EFFECT OF MICROSTRUCTURE ON THE STRENGTH AND FRACTURE ENERGY OF BIMATERIAL INTERFACES

by

A.G. Evans
Materials Department
College of Engineering
University of California
Santa Barbara, California 93106-5050

Sponsored by: Office of Naval Research
Effect of Microstructure on the Strength and Fracture Energy of Bimaterial Interfaces

Evans, Anthony G.

MATERIALS DEPARTMENT
COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
SANTA BARBARA, CA  93106-5050

OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH
MATERIALS DIVISION
800 NORTH QUINCY STREET
ARLINGTON, VA  22217-5000

The annual report of the Office of Naval Research grant at UCSB on Strength and Fracture Energy of Bimaterial Interfaces includes three sections: Mechanics of Interfaces, Coating Design for Composite Systems, and Mechanics of Brittle Matrix Composites. For more details see Executive Summary.
### Section 1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### Section 2 MECHANICS OF INTERFACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Role of Interfaces in Fiber-Reinforced Brittle Matrix Composites</td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F.W. Zok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>J.B. Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Effects of Fiber Roughness on Interface Sliding in Composites</td>
<td>T.J. Mackin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P.D. Warren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Design, Analysis and Application of an Improved Push-Through Test for</td>
<td>P.D. Warren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Measurement of Interface Properties in Composites</td>
<td>T.J. Mackin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Thin Film Cracking and the Roles of Substrate and Interface</td>
<td>T. Ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Z. Suo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Fracture Resistance of a Model Metal/Ceramic Interface</td>
<td>I.E. Reimanis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.J. Dalgleish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Strength and Fracture of Metal/Ceramic Bonds</td>
<td>M.Y. He</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Fracture Resistance of Metal/Ceramic/Intermetallic Interfaces</td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Bartlett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>J.B. Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.D. Flinn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.R. Turner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I.E. Reimanis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Effects of Plasticity on the Crack Propagation Resistance of a Metal</td>
<td>I.E. Reimanis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ceramic Interface</td>
<td>B.J. Dalgleish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Brahy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Rühle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Residual Stress Cracking of Metal/Ceramic Bonds</td>
<td>A. Bartlett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Rühle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Fracture Energy of Interfaces: An Elastic Indentation Technique</td>
<td>J.B. Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H.C. Cao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G. Bao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Article 11. Kinking of a Crack out of an Interface: Role of In-Plane Stress

**AUTHOR**
- M.Y. He
- A. Bartlett
- A.G. Evans
- J.W. Hutchinson

### Article 12. Interfaces Between Alumina and Platinum: Structure, Bonding and Fracture Resistance

**AUTHOR**
- M. De Graef
- B.J. Dalgleish
- M.R. Turner
- A.G. Evans

### Article 13. The Effect of Reaction Products on the Fracture Resistance of a Metal/Ceramic Interface

**AUTHOR**
- A. Bartlett
- A.G. Evans

### Article 14. The Fracture Resistance of metal/Ceramic Interfaces

**AUTHOR**
- A.G. Evans
- B.J. Dalgleish

### Section 3 COATING DESIGN FOR COMPOSITE SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article 15.</th>
<th>Zirconia Coatings for Sapphire Fiber-Reinforced Composites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTHOR</strong></td>
<td>J.B. Davis, E. Bischoff, A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article 16.</th>
<th>Fiber Coating Concepts for Brittle Matrix Composites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTHOR</strong></td>
<td>J.B. Davis, J.P.A. Lofvander, A.G. Evans, E. Bischoff, M.L. Emiliani</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article 17.</th>
<th>Environmentally Compatible Double Coating Concepts for Sapphire Fiber-Reinforced γ-TiAl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTHOR</strong></td>
<td>T.J. Mackin, J.Y. Yang, C.G. Levi, A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 4 MECHANICS OF BRITTLE MATRIX COMPOSITES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article 18.</th>
<th>Deformation of Nanoscale Cermets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTHOR</strong></td>
<td>A.G. Evans, J.P. Hirth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article 19.</th>
<th>On Crack Extension in Ductile/Brittle Laminates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTHOR</strong></td>
<td>H.C. Cao, A.G. Evans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Article 20. The Fracture Resistance of Directionally Solidified Dual-Phase NiAl Reinforced With Refractory Metals

F.E. Heredia
M.Y. He
G.E. Lucas
A.G. Evans
H.E. Dève
D. Konitzer


M.Y. He
F.E. Heredia
D.J. Wissuchek
M.C. Shaw
A.G. Evans
Section 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The research is concerned with the mechanical properties of ceramic/metal bonded systems and with establishing criteria for interface decohesion, sliding and for cracking across interfaces. The research is closely coordinated with other DARPA/ONR programs at UCSB concerned with advanced composites. The research has application to the mechanical performance of biphasic systems, including metal matrix composites, layered materials and refractory metal toughened ceramics. It is also relevant to the adhesion of ceramic coatings on alloy substrates, the joining and brazing of metals to ceramics as well as the mechanical integrity of multilayer capacitors and ceramic packages for electronic devices. A central issue concerns the elucidation of relationships between the interface fracture energy $\Gamma_i$ and the properties and dimensions of the constituents and interphases, as well as the influence of plasticity in the metal. One eventual objective is to provide models that allow $\Gamma_i$ to be predicted from constituent properties.

The basic information about $\Gamma_i$, as well as the sliding resistance $\tau$, is necessary for interpretation of the mechanical performance of biphasic systems. The interface results will be used to manipulate the properties of these materials by choosing material combinations that exhibit wide ranges of $\Gamma_i$ and $\tau$. The debonding and sliding of interfaces also influence the mechanisms that dominate stress redistribution in composites (MMCs, CMCs, IMCs). Mechanism transitions have substantial import for structural performance. The creation of mechanism maps and their dependence on $\Gamma_i$ and $\tau$ represents another important objective.

The basic interface studies have established the central role of either reaction products or interphases on the interface fracture energy. When such interlayers develop upon forming the bond, $\Gamma_i$ is typically lower than the magnitude achievable when a direct bond develops between the metal and ceramic. In the absence of an interlayer, plastic dissipation is encouraged in the metal adjacent to the interface, leading to $\Gamma_i$ in the range, 10-10^3 Jm^{-2}, dependent upon the metal yield strength, $\sigma_y$, etc. When interlayers form, they are usually brittle and decohesion occurs, either within this layer or at one of the interfaces. Consequently, $\Gamma_i$ has magnitude typical of the interphase material itself, 1-50Jm^{-2}. As a result, when defect-free bonds can be generated without reaction products, superior properties are achievable. However, in some cases, bonds can only be created when a reaction product is induced, such as Si_{3}N_{4}/Ni. Then, it is important to maximize the fracture energy of the reaction product.

Few interfaces have a sufficiently low $\Gamma_i$ to permit controlled debonding in biphasic composite systems. Among the few are interfaces between certain refractory metals (particularly Mo, Cr, W) and either oxides or intermetallics. Usually, these systems develop oxide interphases (MoO_{2}, Cr_{2}O_{3}, etc.) and decohesion occurs (at $\Gamma_i = 1Jm^{-2}$) between the refractory metal and its
own oxide. While the underlying principles are not yet understood, the observation may be exploited. Two phenomena have been explored, based on the low $\Gamma_1$ for certain refractory metal biphasic systems. (i) The fracture resistance of layered systems between NiAl and Mo(Cr) alloys produced by directional solidification (DS). (ii) Debonding and sliding in Al$_2$O$_3$/Al$_2$O$_3$ CMCs with refractory metal fiber coatings.

Crack growth has been monitored in the layered DS NiAl/Mo(Cr) system. Controlled debonding occurred at the interfaces, consistent with a small $\Gamma_1$. Stress redistribution effects associated with debonding have been calculated. The results have been correlated with the high fracture resistances found in these materials, relative to NiAl.

Composites consisting of thin Mo coatings on sapphire fibers in a polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$ matrix have been produced. It has been demonstrated that the Mo coatings protect the fiber upon composite consolidation. It has also been shown that debonding occurs at the interface in these composites, consistent with the low $\Gamma_1$. However, the sliding resistance $\tau$ is relatively high ($\approx$ 120 MPa) and controlled by the shear yield strength of the Mo. Smaller values of $\tau$ would be preferred for optimal composite performance.
Section 2

MECHANICS OF INTERFACES
EFFECTS OF FIBER ROUGHNESS ON INTERFACE SLIDING IN COMPOSITES

T. J. MACKIN, P. D. WARREN and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 7 October 1991)

Abstract—The presence of asperities at the fiber-matrix interface is noted experimentally as a load rise during the initial stages of push-out and as a reseating load drop during push-back. These effects are modelled by considering the elastic deformation of asperities at the interface. During fiber sliding, the decorrelation of initially matching fiber and matrix geometries results in an asperity pressure at the interface. Fractal models of interface roughness are incorporated into an equation of fiber sliding that is found to accurately reproduce experimental observations. Additionally, an asperity wear mechanism must be introduced to explain the effects of fatigue, the variation of fiber reseating with sliding distance, and the rapid decay in sliding stress during pristine fiber push-out.


1. INTRODUCTION

Fiber-reinforced composites gain much of their toughness from the frictional sliding of fibers [1-4]. Most descriptions of sliding have employed a sliding stress, r, that does not incorporate the microscopic roughness of the sliding surfaces [5-7]. Recent experimental evidence, however, has elevated the role of interface roughness. In particular, certain features of fiber push-out and pull-out cannot be explained by the frictional sliding of smooth fibers. For example, after a fiber has been pushed through [Fig. 1(a)] or pulled out and returned to its original location, it experiences a reseating load drop [Fig. 1(b)] [8-11]. This load drop arises from the geometric memory of the fiber-matrix debond surface: the fiber and matrix geometries re-correlate in their original orientation. Furthermore, fiber push-out is often accompanied by an increasing load during the early stages of sliding [Fig. 1(a)] [7, 11]: a phenomenon which is also attributed to geometric decorrelation during fiber displacement. Additional evidence for roughness arises from effects associated with cyclic sliding during fatigue [Fig. 2] [11]. This article develops a simple model of fiber sliding that incorporates fiber roughness, which may be used to simulate and interpret fiber push-out and pull-out measurements. The model shows that the decorrelation of initially matching fiber and matrix geometries is seemingly responsible for many of the observed phenomena.

Jero et al. [8, 9] first noted the importance of fiber roughness and modelled its effect as an addition to the interfacial clamping pressure. They assumed that the fiber and matrix geometries, once removed from their original position, would create a uniform asperity pressure that simply adds to any existing clamping pressure. A more detailed analysis of asperity interactions was presented by Carter et al. [10] wherein asperity roughness is modelled as Hertzian contacts.
leading to a sinusoidal modulation of the sliding stress. Kerans and Parthasarathy [12] include asperity pressure in a detailed treatment of fiber debonding and sliding during both push-out and pull-out experiments. They note that asperity pressure, due to roughness, plays an important role in fiber sliding. Additionally, Kerans and Parthasarathy [12] introduce discussion of abrasion during fiber sliding that would have implications during the sliding of fatigued fibers.
The present model considers an elastic asperity mismatch akin to that of Jero et al. [8, 9] but includes a full spectrum of fiber roughness, represented using fractal geometry. As such, computer simulations using this model illustrate all of the fundamental aspects of sliding along a rough, debonded interface, and directly demonstrate asperity effects during the sliding of both pristine and fatigued fibers.

2. SLIDING MECHANICS

Fiber sliding, in the absence of roughness, has been analyzed using a generalized sliding law [5, 13]

\[ \tau = \sigma - \mu \sigma, \]

where \( \tau \) is the sliding stress, \( \mu \) is a friction coefficient, \( \sigma \) is the compressive stress normal to the interface, and \( \sigma \) is a constant sliding stress. When \( \sigma \) and \( \epsilon_f \), the mismatch strain between fiber and matrix, are independent of location along the fiber, \( \tau \) is the push-out stress on the fiber. \( \sigma_{pu} \) is [5, 13]

\[ \sigma_{pu} = \frac{\sigma_a[\exp(\frac{2\mu B_1 R}{E_f}) - 1][1 - f]}{[f(E_f, E_m, \exp(\frac{2\mu B_1 R}{E_f}) + 1 - f)]} \]

where \( f \) is the fiber area fraction, \( E \) is Young's modulus, \( R \) the fiber radius, and \( t \) is the embedded length of the fiber (Fig. 3), with the subscripts \( f \) and \( m \) referring to fiber and matrix.

respectively, and

\[ B = \nu E[E_f(1 + \nu) + E(1 - \nu)]^{-1} \]

\[ \sigma_0 = \frac{E_t \epsilon_f}{\nu} + \frac{t_0}{\mu} \frac{E}{BE_m(1 - f)} \]

\[ t = h - d \]

with \( \nu \) being Poisson's ratio (assumed to be the same for fiber and matrix). \( E \) is the composite modulus, \( h \) is the specimen thickness and \( d \) is the sliding distance of the fiber.
Consequently, by specifying an interface roughness, friction is introduced into the simulation. The asperity mismatch, determined by the difference between the fiber and matrix sliding surfaces, is expressed as

$$\delta(z) = \delta(z) / R$$

where $\delta(z)$ is the thermal expansion mismatch between fiber and matrix along the embedded length of the fiber (Fig. 3). If the asperities are axisymmetric, the roughness leads to a local misfit strain, $\delta(z)/R$, at locations where asperities in the fiber and matrix slide past each other. In essence, the asperity induces an additional pressure, $p$, that determines $\tau_s$: a parameter which arises from the geometric decorrelation of fiber and matrix during fiber sliding. As such, the interfacial shear stress presented in equation (1) is entirely Coulombic

$$\tau = \mu(\sigma, + p)$$

with $\tau_s = -\mu p$. (Note that, because $p$ is compressive, $\tau_s$ is positive.)

For simplicity of presentation, roughness effects are demonstrated for the case of single fiber push-out with $v_f = v_m$, and small $f$, such that equation (2) reduces to

$$\sigma_a = \sigma_0 \exp(2\mu BtR - 1).$$

The integral of the asperity mismatch over the embedded length of the fiber provides the asperity pressure. Hence, the push-out stress given by equation (3) becomes

$$\sigma_a = \frac{E_t}{2B} \left[ \exp(2\mu Bt/R(1 - d - r)) - 1 \right]$$

$$+ \left(2E_\mu / R^2 \right) \exp(-2\mu Bt/R)$$

$$\times \int_d^r \exp(2\mu Bz/R) \delta(z) \, dz \tag{6}$$

where $d$ is the push-out distance (Fig. 3). Consequently, by specifying an interface roughness, the push-out stress can be computed from equation (6).

3. SIMULATIONS

Fiber push-out simulations are conducted that address the push-out force after the debonding load drop. The roughness of the debonded interface is modelled using fractal algorithms with identical fractal profiles assigned to both sides of the debond. Once assigned, the profiles are compared at each sliding distance to determine a diametral mismatch, $\delta(z)$, at increments along the fiber length. Using equation (6), the resulting push-out stress is determined. The simulation methodology was tested by comparing the push-out behavior of a fiber that has a single wavelength, axisymmetric, sinusoidal profile. For such roughness, a sinusoidal form is demonstrated in a push-out simulation (Fig. 4). More realistic fiber profiles were simulated using a fractal geometric technique known as fractional Brownian motion ($fBm$) [14-17], a technique that has found widespread use in the simulation of natural geometries. Evidence for the utility of $fBm$ modelling is presented in Fig. 5, which compares the profile of an SCS-6/SiC fiber, taken using a profilometer [Fig. 5(a)] with a fractal representation [Fig. 5(b)]. The use of fractal modelling enables controlled simulation of fiber "roughness,” and, consequently, demonstrates the role of roughness in fiber sliding.

The following simulations relate to push-out curves measured on Ti alloy/SiC fibers, demonstrating the role of roughness in fiber sliding. These simulations, using known values of elastic moduli and roughness, are compared directly with experimental results [11]. The elastic constant, $B$ in equation (6) was computed from the formulae of Hutchinson and Jensen [5]. Fiber roughness simulations were based upon a fractal analysis of SCS-6 fiber profiles, providing a profile fractal dimension of $D = 1.12$. The fiber and matrix surfaces were modelled as axisymmetric surfaces of revolution, resulting in a fiber surface dimension of 2.12. Profilometry of (SCS-6)/SiC fibers indicated a roughness with a maximum amplitude of tenths of microns [Fig. 5(a)] and the fractal representations were scaled accordingly.

At the onset of fiber sliding, the fiber and matrix geometries are in perfect registry. Consequently, the roughness term vanishes from equation (6), resulting in an equation for smooth fiber push-out. Thus, a coefficient of friction was determined by matching theory and experiment at the point of initial sliding. This matching for the results on Ti/SiC (SCS-6) indicated that $\mu = 0.26$.

A typical set of simulations is illustrated in Fig. 6. Various behaviors are apparent, dependent on the roughness amplitude distribution sampled within the specimen section thickness. Most relevant is the frequent appearance of rising load portions of the push-out curve. This feature is observed experimentally (Fig. 1) and is in agreement with the behavior expected for smooth fibers. Furthermore, the extent of the rise is consistent with that found by experiment, as illustrated in Fig. 7. After rising to a
maximum, experimental push-outs experience a rapid decrease in the applied load. As shown in Fig. 7, simulated push-outs are found to consistently remain higher than experimental results. Such a rapid decrease in push-out load cannot be modelled without the introduction of interface wear, a process that will be discussed in connection with fiber reseating and fatigue. As expected, fibers having an interface roughness amplitude greater than that for SCS-6 fibers exhibit push-out curves with larger oscillations (Fig. 8).

Consistent with previous studies of push-out and pull-out, the push-out force is found to be strongly influenced by the friction coefficient over the full range of experimental results (Fig. 9).

---

Fig. 5. Comparison of actual (a) and simulated (b) SCS-6 fiber profiles.

Fig. 6. Push-out simulations exhibit the same qualitative behavior as experimental push-outs. Each curve represents a random sampling from the roughness distribution.

Fig. 7. Rough fiber push-out simulations resemble experimental results (h = 210 μm).

Fig. 8. An increase in roughness amplitude has a pronounced effect on fiber sliding.

Fig. 9. An increase in the coefficient of friction, μ, increases fiber sliding stress.
INTERFACE SLIDING IN COMPOSITES

Fatigue degradation of the fiber–matrix interface was modeled in two ways: smoothing and fragmentation. The first simulation technique employs a low pass filter to eliminate chosen scales of roughness akin to asperity wear. Profile filtering is performed on the Fourier spectrum of the profile, wherein a low pass cut-off frequency is chosen and the profile is reconstructed using only those wavelengths below the cut-off. In these simulations, only the fiber profile is smoothed, indicative of preferential wear at the fiber side of the interface. Consequently, the fiber and matrix no longer afford a perfect match, and small gaps form between the fiber and matrix. Asperity filtering, however, did not simulate the fatigued fiber push-out features found by experiment.

The second approach entails removing a thin shell of interface material from around the fiber, somewhat dependent on Poisson's ratio at initial push-through equivalent to relaxing the residual thermal stress, but permitting small gaps at the interface. The fragments formed by cyclic sliding are assumed to be removed from the interface and become relocated between the matrix crack surfaces. The results of these simulations (Fig. 12) exhibit correspondence with the experimental curves (Fig. 2). A reduction in interface sliding stress upon cyclic sliding caused by coating fragmentation thus appears to be the more plausible degradation mechanism.

5. FIBER RESEATING

Perhaps the most telling evidence of fiber geometry is that of fiber reseating [8–11]. This occurs when a fiber has been displaced within the matrix and then returned to its original location. As the fiber moves back into position, the reseating is accompanied by a considerable load drop. This phenomenon has been witnessed in at least two matrices containing (SCS-6)SiC fibers: Ti(15-3) and glass. The present simulation procedure is inherently reversible and always produces fiber reseating. Yet, experimental evidence suggests that the fiber is worn during sliding and that subsequent reseating is affected by the extent of sliding [11]. This effect can be simulated by introducing a wear mechanism that relaxes the clamping.
Another significant finding is the change in interface properties caused by cyclic sliding in fatigue. The push-out simulations are found to have the same form as the experimental measurements when the fiber coating is assumed to fragment and relax the thermal expansion misfit between fiber and matrix. Such fragmentation has been observed experimentally. This reduction in sliding stress would have the detrimental effect of accelerating fatigue crack growth [18].

6. SUMMARY

A model of fiber sliding that incorporates the effect of interface roughness has been presented. The effect is analogous to an elastic shrink-fit due to geometric decorrelation of initially matching surfaces as asperities slide past each other. The subsequent asperity pressure contributes perturbations to the clamping pressure at the interface and generates sliding phenomena in general accordance with experimental observations. One important phenomenon is the increase in initial sliding stress, after debonding, often encountered in the presence of interface roughness. This increase is influenced by the amplitude of the roughness and its fractal characteristics. Such behavior could have a substantial effect on the incidence and location of fiber failure and hence, on the frictional contribution to the fracture resistance.

REFERENCES

Fig. 13. Push-back reseating load drop is modelled by implementing a wear process during fiber sliding.
The Role of Interfaces in Fiber-Reinforced Brittle Matrix Composites

A. G. Evans, F. W. Zok & J. Davis

Materials Department, College of Engineering,
University of California, Santa Barbara, California 93106, USA

(Received 8 November 1990: accepted 25 January 1991)

ABSTRACT

The dominant influence of fiber coatings on the mechanical performance of brittle matrix composites is addressed. These effects are described in terms of two independent mechanical parameters, the debond energy, \( \Gamma_d \), and the sliding resistance along the debond, \( t \). Complications associated with mode mixity, roughness and coating microstructure are emphasized. A mechanics of composite behavior based on these parameters is described, together with measurement approaches that allow \( \Gamma_d \) and \( t \) to be evaluated either in situ or in model composites. Key problems associated with fiber coatings are identified and discussed.

NOMENCLATURE

- \( a \): Matrix flaw radius
- \( d \): Debond length
- \( D \): Matrix crack spacing
- \( E \): Longitudinal modulus of composites, \( fE_f + (1 - f)E_m \)
- \( E_f \): Young's modulus of fiber
- \( E_m \): Young's modulus of matrix
- \( f \): Fiber volume fraction
- \( G_{tip} \): Energy release rate at crack tip
- \( h \): Fiber pull-out length
- \( H \): Roughness amplitude
- \( J \): J integral
1 INTRODUCTION

Interfaces have a dominant effect on the mechanical properties of brittle matrix composites, such as fiber-reinforced ceramics, glasses and intermetallics. Generally, for enhanced crack growth resistance, the interface between the fiber and the matrix must be ‘weak’. Indeed, ‘weak’ interfaces are a prerequisite for attainment of fracture resistances that appreciably exceed those of the matrix, whereupon frictional dissipation along the debonded interfaces becomes the primary source of enhanced ‘toughness’. Conversely, creep resistance is enhanced by having a ‘strong’ interface. Consequently, a rigorous definition of ‘weak’ and ‘strong’ needs to be established for interfaces of interest. Thermochemical and thermomechanical consider-
Interfaces in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites

Fig. 1. A typical 'interface' in a brittle matrix composite: (a) schematic illustration showing a debond crack formed following matrix cracking; (b) the LAS/Nicalon system, with debonding within the carbon layer caused by thermal expansion mismatch.

Table 1. A Summary of Prominent Non-dimensional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial debonding</td>
<td>( \mathcal{D} = \Gamma_i\Gamma_f )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal cracking</td>
<td>( \mathcal{A} = R E_m \frac{\varepsilon_i}{\Gamma_m} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix cracking</td>
<td>( \mathcal{M} = \sigma_f \frac{f_S}{\Gamma_m} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull-out</td>
<td>( \mathcal{N} = \frac{\Gamma_m E_m}{(1 - \nu) R h} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface roughness</td>
<td>( \mathcal{G} = E_h^2 \frac{\varepsilon_i}{\Gamma_m} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic mismatch</td>
<td>( \varepsilon = 1 E_f - E_m^2 (1 E_f - E_m) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debond propagation</td>
<td>( G = \Gamma_i E R c i )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface separation</td>
<td>( \Sigma_p = \sigma_p E_c I )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
composite behavior is emphasized and relationships between \( \Gamma_{\perp} \) and the microstructure of the interfaces are described. A specific focus of this article will be on the longitudinal properties of unidirectional composites. While such properties are only a small subset of the array of properties that govern the performance of the composite, they represent a prerequisite for brittle matrix composites having attractive structural characteristics. Notably, brittle matrix composites are only of structural interest when unidirectional material exhibits relative insensitivity to the presence of notches and holes.

The use of \( \Gamma_{\perp} \) as a characterizing parameter for the interface is predicated on the mechanics of interface cracks. It has been demonstrated that such cracks can be represented by a combination of two parameters, an energy release rate, \( G \), and a mode mixity angle, \( \psi \) (defined such that \( \psi = 0 \) for opening, mode I. cracks and \( \psi = \pi/2 \) for shear, mode II. cracks). These parameters are, in turn, influenced by elastic mismatch parameters: the more important mismatch parameter \( \alpha \) is defined as:

\[
\alpha = \frac{(E_1 - E_2)(E_1 + E_2)}{E_1(1 - v^2)}
\]  

where \( E \) is the plane strain modulus, \( E/(1 - v^2) \), with \( E \) being Young's modulus and \( v \) the Poisson ratio; the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the two materials. Given the mismatch \( \alpha \), both \( G \) and \( \psi \) relate explicitly to the stress and displacement fields near the crack tip and can be calculated for any loading and geometry by well-established numerical procedures.

With this capability for determining \( G(\psi) \), it has been found that interface debonding occurs when \( G \) reaches a critical value, designated the debond fracture energy, \( \Gamma_{\perp} \). An important complication, however, is that \( \Gamma_{\perp} \) usually depends on \( \psi \), through various crack/microstructure interactions.

The sliding resistance of a debonded interface has not been rigorously studied, but progress has been made by using friction concepts to establish a phenomenological basis for progress. The sliding resistance has thus been expressed as:

\[
\tau = \tau_0 - \mu q \quad (q < 0) \tag{2}
\]

\[
\tau = \tau_0 \quad (q \geq 0)
\]

where \( q \) is the stress normal to the interface, \( \mu \) is the friction coefficient and \( \tau_0 \) is the sliding resistance when \( q \) is positive (tensile).

2 COMPOSITE BEHAVIOR

Unidirectional brittle matrix composites have characteristics that generally fit into three classes, as distinguished by their tensile load-deflection
Interfaces in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites

Fig. 2. Load deflection curves and fracture behavior of unidirectional ceramic matrix composites: (a) Class I materials; (b) Class II materials. The cross-hatched area represents the energy per unit volume that goes into multiple matrix cracking, interface debonding and frictional sliding; the latter is typically the major contribution.

response and their fracture behavior (Fig. 2). Class I materials are deemed 'tough' and exhibit nonlinear behavior up to an ultimate load, which occurs at tensile strains of ~0.5–1%. A load drop occurs at the ultimate, followed by a long 'tail'. Such materials exhibit damage in the form of multiple matrix cracking and their behavior up to the ultimate load can be described through continuum damage mechanics (CDM), which is based on the mechanics of matrix cracking.1,5,15,16 Class II materials are linear up to a load maximum, followed by a monotonically decreasing load upon continued deformation. Such behavior arises from domination by a single mode I crack.17 The distinction between Class I and Class II materials is shown to be primarily governed by the sliding properties of the interface and the resulting effects on fiber failure. Class III materials are also linear up to a load maximum, but fail catastrophically. In these materials, the fiber-matrix interface is sufficiently 'strong' that debonding during matrix cracking is precluded.
2.1 Debonding

The first interface property of importance is the ratio

\[ \mathcal{D} = \frac{\Gamma_1}{\Gamma_f} \]  

(3)

where \( \Gamma_1 \) is the mixed-mode interfacial fracture energy (at \( \psi \approx \pi/4 \)) and \( \Gamma_f \) is the mode I fracture energy of the fiber. This ratio dictates whether cracks that first form in the matrix either cause interface debonding (Class I/II) or propagate through the interface into the fiber (Class III). Plane strain calculations and experiments have demonstrated that debonding occurs provided that \( \mathcal{D} \) is less than a critical value \( \mathcal{D}_c \). This critical value depends on both the elastic mismatch, \( \alpha \), and the inclination between the matrix crack and the interface. Trends in \( \mathcal{D}_c \) with \( \alpha \) are summarized in Fig. 3a. (The debonding calculations have been conducted for small putative cracks subject to plane strain. They then apply with equal facility to debonding in laminates, as well as the debonding of fibers in a matrix.) A typical debonding observation when \( \mathcal{D} < \mathcal{D}_c \) is presented in Fig. 3b. When the debonding condition is satisfied, the composite exhibits 'toughness', in accordance with the load/deflection characteristics depicted in Fig. 2a and b. Conversely, when the debonding condition is not satisfied, composite fracture occurs catastrophically. Consequently, for brittle matrix composites, a 'weak' interface is defined as one for which \( \mathcal{D} < \mathcal{D}_c \).

2.2 Matrix cracking

While interface debonding is a prerequisite for obtaining high toughness in brittle matrix composites, the debonding can either adversely or beneficially influence the evolution of matrix cracks. Other important variables in this connection are the fracture energy of the matrix, \( \Gamma_m \), and the mismatch strain between fiber and matrix, \( \varepsilon_f \) (as governed by the thermal expansion mismatch and by matrix phase transformations).

When debonding does not occur, \( \mathcal{D} \geq \mathcal{D}_c \), the cracking stress in a composite subject to longitudinal tension is given by

\[ \sigma_c = \sqrt{\frac{\Gamma E}{\pi a}} \]  

(4)

where \( 2a \) is the diameter of the largest matrix flaw and \( \Gamma \) is the fracture energy. A typical fracture surface of such a composite material (Fig. 4) indicates that the fracture is coplanar, with no beneficial effect imparted by the fibers (unless \( \Gamma_f > \Gamma_m \)). The above result is obtained when the matrix flaws are large relative to the fiber spacing. Such behavior is similar to that
Fig. 3. Debonding in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites: (a) debond diagram, (b) debonding in a carbon coating between a Nicalon fiber and an aluminosilicate matrix.
encountered in monolithic ceramics and intermetallics, in the sense that toughness is still low and the cracking stress is sensitive to flaw size. When debonding occurs ($\mathcal{D} < \mathcal{D}_c$), the matrix cracking stress depends on both the interface sliding stress, $\tau$, and the debond energy, $\Gamma_d$. A lower bound to the steady-state matrix cracking stress is given by,

$$
\sigma_o = \left[ \frac{6\tau \Gamma_m f^2 E_m E^2}{(1-f)E_m R} \right]^{1/3} \frac{p E / E_m}{10 \mu m}
$$

where $R$ is the fiber radius and $p$ is the longitudinal residual tension in the matrix. Equation (5) applies in the limit $\mathcal{D} \rightarrow 0$, as well as when the matrix crack length exceeds a critical length (typically about 5–10 fiber spacings) and when $\sigma_o \gtrsim f S_o$. The first requirement, $\mathcal{D} \rightarrow 0$, ensures that $\Gamma_d$ is sufficiently small that it does not contribute to $\sigma_o$; the second requirement dictates that the matrix crack be large enough to interact with many fibers before becoming unstable; and the third requirement ensures that only a
small fraction of the fibers fail as the matrix crack extends, resulting in Class I behavior.

A range of glass and ceramic matrix composites reinforced with SiC fibers that have either carbon or BN fiber coatings exhibit longitudinal properties in good accordance with eqn (5). Specifically, the first matrix cracks, as well as nonlinearities in the stress-strain curves are observed at stresses about equal to \( \sigma_0 \). At stresses above \( \sigma_0 \) multiple matrix cracking proceeds and eventually saturates at a spacing, \( d \). Final fracture occurs at a stress, \( \sigma_f \approx f S_b \), leading to the stress/strain characteristics depicted in Fig. 2(a). Both carbon and BN coatings seemingly have the attribute that \( \lambda \approx 0 \) and \( \tau \) is small (mostly in the range 2–20 MPa, depending on \( q \)), such that the conditions needed for eqn (5) to operate are satisfied. When other fiber coatings are used, such as oxides or metals, \( \tau \) tends to be larger, often leading to a Class II behavior.\(^{17}\)

The preceding analysis suggests that a distinction between Class I and Class II behavior can be made in terms of a matrix cracking parameter,

\[
\mathcal{M} = \frac{\sigma_0}{f S_b}
\]

Notably, Class I behavior is obtained when \( \mathcal{M} < \mathcal{M}_c \). For this case, \( \mathcal{M}_c \) is of order unity for unnotched specimens. In the presence of notches, \( \mathcal{M}_c \) decreases with an increase in notch length. When \( \tau \) is large, such that \( \mathcal{M} > \mathcal{M}_c \), Class II behavior prevails, wherein a single mode I matrix crack propagates and simultaneously induces fiber failure.\(^{17,19}\) However, fiber failure does not normally occur at the matrix crack plane (Fig. 5). Consequently, fiber pull-out occurs, leading to a corresponding increase in fracture resistance with crack extension (Fig. 6).

The important issues pertaining to the resistance curve include the effects of large-scale bridging (LSB) and the fiber pull-out length, \( L_b \).\(^{19,20}\) In materials that have attractive mechanical properties (\( H/R \approx 5 \)), the following considerations usually pertain. For short cracks (\( \gtrsim 1 \) mm), the crack opening displacements are small compared with \( H \).\(^{17}\) Consequently, the tractions \( \sigma_b \) on the crack are approximately

\[
\sigma_b \approx \frac{2 \tau f h}{R}
\]

These tractions can be used to simulate the nominal resistance curve, taking account of the finite specimen geometry and associated LSB effects, as illustrated in Fig. 6. The enhancement of fracture resistance due to pull-out is characterized by the parameter

\[
\mathcal{H} = \frac{\tau f h}{R \sqrt{\Gamma_m E_m}}
\]
Fig. 5. A mode I crack in a brittle matrix composite subject to fiber failure and pull-out:
(a) schematic; (b) observations on a LAS/Nicalon composite for two different crack extensions.
The arrows identify the fiber failure sites.
where $L_0$ is the bridging zone length. The magnitude of $\mathcal{H}$ can be related to either the resistance curve or the load/displacement curve, in accordance with the procedure indicated in Fig. 7. An important question concerns the dependence of $\mathcal{H}$ on material properties. An analysis based on weakest link statistics predicts the scaling:

$$\mathcal{H} \approx [S_0 R L_0^{1/m} \tau]^{m(m+1)}$$  \hfill (9)$$

where $m$ is the shape parameter, and $S_0$ and $L_0$ are scale parameters for the fiber strength distribution, such that $\mathcal{H}$ takes the form

$$\mathcal{H} = f \left( \frac{L_0 \tau}{R} \right)^{1/(m+1)} \frac{L_0}{\sqrt{G_m E_m}} S_0^{m(m+1)}$$  \hfill (10)$$

The notable feature is that $\mathcal{H}$ increases with $\tau$ at a rate determined by $m$. However, for typical values of $m$ ($\sim 2$ to $4$), the sensitivity to $\tau$ is small. This trend has been tentatively validated by experiments on glass ceramic matrix composites,\textsuperscript{17} but the analysis requires additional experimental assessment.

An additional consequence of eqn (5) occurs when $q$ is sufficiently large that $\sigma_0 \to 0$. Matrix cracks then form during processing, as a result of thermal...
expansion mismatch. The allowable misfit can be expressed through a parameter $\alpha$, defined as

$$\alpha = R E_m e_1^2 / T_m$$

(11)

such that longitudinal matrix cracks (also referred to as $z$-cracks) occur in the absence of applied loads when $\alpha$ is greater than a critical value $\alpha_c$. The magnitude of $\alpha_c$ depends on both the fiber volume fraction and the interface friction coefficient, $\mu$, but is typically of order unity.

3 INTERFACE PROPERTIES

As already described, the 'interface' in brittle matrix fiber composites consists of one or more thin coatings and/or matrix reaction product layers (Fig. 1). The first role of the fiber coating is thermochemical. This objective requires that the coating prevent reactions with the fibers from occurring.
Interfaces in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites

during composite processing. The second role of the coating is thermomechanical. The coating must allow debonding to occur (\( \xi < \xi_c \)), control \( \xi \) (such that the pull-out length, \( \xi \), is in a useful range for high toughness) and must also prevent fiber degradation. The thermomechanical issues are addressed in this article. To limit the scope of the discussion, it is noted that there are only two commercially-available fiber materials that satisfy matrix cracking requirements (\( \mathbf{A} < \mathbf{A}_c \)) in viable ceramic, glass and intermetallic matrix composites. These are \( \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \) and SiC. For these fibers, observations have indicated that the coatings can be classified into four groups: (i) ductile coatings that do not debond; (ii) ductile coatings that debond; (iii) brittle coatings that debond at one interface; and (iv) brittle coatings that debond within the coating. The emphasis here is on the latter two, because these are most representative of the coatings that have application at elevated temperatures, although a combination of coatings may prove to be more effective in some cases.

3.1 Mechanics of debonding and sliding

The debonding problem of most interest in brittle matrix composites involves mixity in the range, \( \pi/4 < \psi < \pi/2 \). In this range, when brittle coatings are used, sliding and debonding are typically interrelated. For elastic systems, the criterion used to characterize debonding is \( \mathcal{G}_{\text{th}} = \Gamma_c \), where \( \Gamma_c \) is the critical value of the crack tip strain energy release rate. This premise is also used here, but it is emphasized that there has been no direct experimental validation for fiber coatings. For \( \psi > 0 \), the apparent interface fracture energy \( \Gamma_{\psi} > \Gamma_c \), because of shielding. The most likely shielding mechanism for brittle coatings on brittle fibers in a brittle matrix involves asperity contact when the debond is non-planar. Analysis of such shielding identifies a nondimensional roughness parameter

\[
\chi = \frac{EH^2}{\Gamma_c}
\]

where \( H \) is the amplitude and \( l \) the wavelength of the roughness.

A comprehensive mechanics of debonding and sliding in fiber composites resides in knowledge of the size of the roughness induced contact zone, \( L_c \), compared with the debond length, \( d \). For cases wherein \( L_c \ll d \), small-scale contact conditions apply and debonding can be addressed as an elasticity problem, which entails evaluating \( \mathcal{G}(\psi) \) and equating to \( \Gamma_c(\psi) \). Conversely, for large-scale contact, \( L_c \approx d \), the mechanics are nonlinear and are addressed by allowing sliding over the contact zone, while also requiring that \( \mathcal{G}_{\text{th}} = \Gamma_c \). For brittle matrix composites, the latter approach is usually more appropriate and has been used to model the sequential phenomena of
A schematic fiber pull-out curve indicating the various nondimensional parameters that govern the process.

wake debonding and sliding, followed by fiber failure and pull-out. The basic characteristics are summarized in Fig. 8 for a composite in which the misfit causes the interface to be in residual compression. The details are governed by six nondimensional parameters: $\Sigma = \delta \varepsilon / E_y$, $\Sigma_p = \delta_p / E_y$, $\Sigma_i = \delta_i / E_y$, $G = G_{r / E}^r / E_y$, $T = t / E_y$, $\nabla = u / R_T$, where $\delta$ is the stress on the fiber between the crack faces, with the subscript $i$ referring to debond initiation and $p$ to the peak stress, as illustrated in Fig. 8. These nondimensional parameters characterize the debond initiation stress, $\sigma_i$, the peak stress, $\sigma_p$, and the crack opening, $u$. These quantities in turn, can be used to determine complete expressions for the matrix cracking stress, $\sigma_m$ (the magnitude of $\sigma_m$ given in eqn (5) applies for $\delta = 0$), as well as the pull-out contribution to the crack extension resistance. Explicit formulae applicable when $E = E_m = E$, are:

$$\Sigma_p = \delta / \varepsilon$$

$$\Sigma_i = G^{1/2} / c_1 - c_2 / c_1$$

$$\nabla = h_1 \left\{ \frac{(1 - f) G^{1/2} \Sigma_p}{(1 - f) c_2 E} \frac{t}{c_1} + \frac{1 - f}{t} \left[ \frac{\Sigma}{T} - \frac{\Sigma_i}{T} \right] \left[ \Sigma_p \left( \frac{1}{T} - a_1 \right) + a_2 \right] \right\} \right\}$$

Fig. 8. A schematic fiber pull-out curve indicating the various nondimensional parameters that govern the process.
Interlaces in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites

where c, b, and a, are coefficients of order unity tabulated by Hutchinson and Jensen.14

The physical picture that underlies these formulae is as follows. As the load is applied to the fibers, debonding proceeds in conjunction with frictional sliding, such that a nonlinear stress/displacement relation is obtained. The initial debond stress (at zero displacement) is determined by \( \Gamma_1 \), whereas the slope of the curve is governed primarily by \( \tau \). At a stress \( \sigma_a \), Poisson contraction of the fiber causes the interface to separate near the matrix crack and further debonding and sliding occur at constant load. For most brittle matrix composites, fiber cracks occur before \( \sigma_a \) is reached, as indicated by the dashed curve in Fig. 8. Fiber cracking is followed by a load drop and a pull-out tail. The latter is governed by \( \tau \) and the pull-out length, \( h^* \), as discussed earlier. It is noted here that, for purposes of simulating the mode I fracture resistance of Class I composites, the behavior at small crack opening displacements is found to be most important.

3.2 Measurement methods

3.2.1 In situ

The properties of interfaces within actual composites have been assessed by several different approaches, with the objective of separately determining \( \tau \) and \( \Gamma_1 \). Each method relies on measurements of load and displacements and then uses a model to infer the interface properties. Experience has identified those approaches which provide information most consistent with the overall mechanical properties of the composite. These approaches are emphasized here.

For Class I materials, \( \tau \) can be estimated from the saturation crack spacing, \( D \), using

\[
\tau \approx (1 - f)[\Gamma \gamma E_r E_m R^2 fE D^2]^{1/2}
\] (14)

Some typical values of \( \tau \) obtained with this approach are summarized in Table 2. The table also provides a comparison between the values of the matrix cracking stress, \( \sigma_m \), predicted by using \( \tau \) in eqn (4) and the measured values. Confidence in the method is provided by this consistency check. For these materials, a more rigorous evaluation of \( \tau \) involves measuring the matrix crack opening displacement, \( u \), as a function of applied stress, whereupon \( \tau \) is uniquely related to the hysteresis in \( u \) between loading and unloading.14 These measurements can also be used to obtain the residual stresses. Finally, \( \tau \) can be obtained on individual fibers from push-through measurements.22,24 Evaluation of \( \Gamma_1 \) is more difficult: in principle, \( \Gamma_1 \) can be determined from the load/displacement measurements obtained following
TABLE 2
Properties of Typical Unidirectional Class I Ceramic and Glass Matrix Composites
(All with Nicalon Fibers and C Interfaces)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matrix</th>
<th>$\tau$ (MPa)</th>
<th>$\sigma_s$ (MPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAS (ceramic)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>270–310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAS (glass)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>240–300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>140–160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumossilicate</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>240–290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soda lime glass</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>30 to 70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

matrix cracking (eqn 13(c)), as well as from push-through tests. However, this capability has not been verified.

For Class II materials, a more sophisticated measurement capability is needed to obtain $\tau$ and $\Gamma_r$. In some cases, push-through tests can be used, but a limitation is imposed by the size of the indentation compared with the fiber diameter. More generally, $\tau$ could be evaluated from the opening profile of a model I matrix crack, subject to a measurement method that provides sufficient displacement resolution (in the order 0.01 μm). An estimate of $\tau$ can also be obtained from the distribution of fiber pull-out lengths.25 A good in-situ method for evaluating $\Gamma_r$ has not been devised. Tests conducted on ‘model composites’ have been used to infer this information.

3.2.2 Model systems
Experiments to obtain $\tau$ and $\Gamma_r$ have been conducted by using relatively large diameter $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ or $\text{SiC}$ fibers ($R \geq 50 \mu m$) embedded in various matrices. Fiber coatings and appropriate heat treatments, which can drastically alter the interface morphology, may be used to approximate the interfaces present in actual composites. In this case, single fiber pull-out and push-through tests can be used (Fig. 9(a) and (b)), wherein the load on the fiber and the relative displacement between the fibers and matrix are measured. Subject to independent knowledge of the residual stress and the elastic properties, the pull-out analysis14 allows both $\tau$ and $\Gamma_r$ to be determined for $\Psi \approx \pi/2$. Both $\tau$ and $\Gamma_r$ can be determined from a single test. However, there are major difficulties associated with producing the specimens and successfully introducing sharp precracks at the interface. The major limitation of the push-through test arises because the interface is axially compressed during loading and large loads are needed, especially when $\tau$ becomes large ($> 10$ MPa).4

Other test methods can be used to determine $\Gamma_r$, at $\Psi \approx \pi/4$ (a phase angle
of importance for establishing $\gamma$, as outlined in Section 2.1. A mixed-mode flexure test and a modified Hertzian indentation test (Fig. 9(c) and (d)) are particularly useful in that the samples are easily produced and the tests are relatively simple to perform. In addition, these tests are not restricted to interfaces with small $r$. Thus, the fracture resistance of a greater number of interfaces can be obtained. These specimens can be produced by a method which includes coating planar matrix and fiber substrates and diffusion bonding in a sandwich geometry. Each of these tests has the obvious disadvantage that it cannot be used to determine $r$. However, both are good screening tests to establish debonding in systems of interest and to identify useful fiber coatings. To date, much of the information pertaining to fracture properties of interfaces, shown in Fig. 10 and Table 3, has been obtained using such tests.

Fig. 9. Schematics of test specimens used to evaluate the mechanical properties of interfaces: (a) fiber push-through; (b) fiber pull-out.
Summary of Sapphire Fiber Coatings and Their Observed Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coating</th>
<th>Debonding</th>
<th>Stability</th>
<th>Interphase reaction with Al₂O₃</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZrO₂</td>
<td>possibly</td>
<td>good</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y₂O₃</td>
<td>possibly</td>
<td>good</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NiAl</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiAl</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>fair</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zr</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>fair</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>fair</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 9—contd. (c) mixed-mode flexure; (d) interfacial cone crack.
3.3 Microstructural effects

For either SiC or Al₂O₃ fibers, relatively few coatings are known to satisfy debonding requirements, \( d < d^* \), after the system has been subjected to the temperatures and pressures experienced upon composite processing. Interface debonding has only been definitely found for certain refractory metal coatings on Al₂O₃, especially molybdenum. These interfaces have a fracture energy \( \Gamma_1 \approx 2-5 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \) for \( \psi \approx \pi/4 \). Debonding within the coating has been found for carbon and BN coatings on SiC (Fig. 3(b)) with \( \Gamma \approx 0.1 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \), as well as for various highly-porous oxide coatings on Al₂O₃ (Fig. 11(a)). The latter requires porosities of \( \sim 30\% \), whereupon \( \Gamma \approx 3-16 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \), reflecting effects of porosity on the fracture energy of oxides. However, at sites where grains of the oxide coating are bonded to the Al₂O₃, thermal expansion misfit and/or phase transformations induce appreciable residual stress in the fiber (Fig. 11(b)), which can seriously degrade the fiber strength. Some glass coatings (\( \Gamma = 4-8 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \)) also allow debonding with both SiC and Al₂O₃ fibers.¹⁸ The surface morphology of the fibers represents another important microstructural variable.⁴ Surface roughness appears to have primary importance for the magnitude of the sliding stress.
Fig. 11. (a) A porous ZrO$_2$ coating on Al$_2$O$_3$: debonding occurs within the coating. (b) A TEM view revealing residual stress in the Al$_2$O$_3$.

4 REMARKS

The basic role of interfaces in brittle matrix composites has been defined in a consistent manner, based on a mixity dependent debond energy, $\Gamma (\psi)$, and a sliding stress, $\tau$. A fundamental mechanics of interface behavior in composites has been devised in terms of these parameters, including the
Interfaces in fiber-reinforced brittle matrix composites 23

effects of interfaces on both distributed damage and discrete cracking. However, a number of important problems have yet to be solved by this approach: particularly, multiple matrix cracking in composites with complex architecture subject to multiaxial loads. Systematic progress on this issue is expected in the next several years.

The major problem in brittle matrix composites concerns fiber coatings that provide acceptable values of $\tau$ and $\Gamma_1$, subject to thermochemical compatibility requirements and the avoidance of fiber degradation. The material choices known to satisfy these requirements (carbon, BN, molybdenum) are all subject to oxidative degradation at high temperatures. Some porous oxide coatings that obviate this problem appear to provide an opportunity, but further research is needed concerning their influence on fiber strength and degradation, coupled with a study of their microstructural stability.

A fundamental chemical understanding that guides fiber coating development is lacking. Indeed, it seems ironic that the avoidance of debonding is a problem when coatings are deposited at low homologous temperatures, whereas the encouragement of debonding is a problem at elevated temperatures. The implication is that kinetic issues are of major importance, such that all fiber coatings which debond are non-reactive, refractory materials (C, BN, W, Mo) that only experience moderate homologous temperatures upon composite processing. Additional research is needed to explore this rationale for selecting fiber coatings.

The basic mechanics of interface debonding has been established, leading to an understanding that mixity effects are important and that plasticity as well as roughness has a central role in mixity effects. However, there is still no appreciation of the mechanisms whereby mode II debonding occurs and how this relates to material properties. Given that mode II debonding is a dominant phenomenon in brittle matrix composites, the mechanisms involved require systematic study. Finally, frictional sliding along debonded interfaces within composites needs to be more comprehensively addressed.

REFERENCES

Kinking of a Crack out of an Interface: Role of In-Plane Stress

Ming-Yuan He, Andrew Bartlett,* and Anthony G. Evans*

Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California,
Santa Barbara, California 93106

John W. Hutchinson*
Division of Applied Sciences, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02138

A crack lying in the interface between two brittle elastic solids can advance either by continued growth in the interface or by kinking out of the interface into one of the adjoining materials. This competition can be assessed by comparing the ratio of the energy release rates for interface cracking and for kinking out of the interface to the ratio of interface toughness to substrate toughness. The stress parallel to the interface, \( \sigma_0 \), influences the energy release rate of the kinked crack and can significantly alter the conditions for interface cracking over substrate cracking if sufficiently large. This paper provides the dependence of the energy release rate ratio on the in-plane stress. The nondimensional stress parameter which emerges is, \( E \sigma_0/\Gamma_1 \), where \( E \) is the initial length of the kink into the substrate, \( \Gamma_1 \) is a modulus quantity, and \( \Gamma \) is the fracture energy of the interface. An experimental observation of the cracking of reaction product layers in bonds between Ti(Ta) and Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) is rationalized by the theory. [Key words: crack growth, interfaces, kinking, stress, fibers.]

I. Introduction

In an earlier paper (He and Hutchinson,1 hereafter designated by HH), a study was made of the tendency of a crack in an interface to either remain in the interface or kink out (Fig. 1). The ratio \( \Delta G/\Delta G^\text{max} \) was determined where \( \Delta G \) is the energy release rate for crack advance in the interface and \( \Delta G^\text{max} \) is the energy release rate for the crack kinking into the substrate maximized with respect to the kink angle \( \omega \). The competition between interface cracking and substrate cracking then depends on whether \( \Delta G/\Delta G^\text{max} \) is greater or less than the toughness ratio, \( \Gamma_1/\Gamma \), where \( \Gamma_1 \) and \( \Gamma \) are the interface and substrate toughnesses, respectively.

The analysis in HH is an asymptotic one in which the prediction of \( \Delta G/\Delta G^\text{max} \) is accurate when the length \( a \) of the kinked crack segment is very small compared to all other lengths in the problem, including the length of the parent interface crack itself. If there is a stress \( \sigma_0 \) in the substrate parallel to the interface (Fig. 1) due to either residual stress or applied loads, then an additional nondimensional length parameter, not considered in HH, becomes important:

\[
\eta = \sigma_0 \sqrt{G/(E \Delta G^\text{max})}
\]  

where \( E \) is a modulus quantity defined below. The role of this parameter in the competition between kinking and continued interface cracking is the subject of this paper. An experimental observation of the cracking at the reaction product layer formed upon bonding Ti(Ta) to Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) is used to illustrate the phenomenon.

II. Stress Intensity Factors and Energy Release Rates for a Kinked Crack

As in HH, it will be assumed that the putative length \( a \) of the kinked crack is very small compared with all other geometric length quantities and, in particular, small compared with the length of the parent interface crack. Under these circumstances, an asymptotic problem can be posed, as depicted in Fig. 1(B). Notably, a semi-infinite interface crack is loaded remotely by the singular crack tip field associated with the interface crack of Fig. 1(A), with stress intensity factors \( K_1 \) and \( K_2 \) and by the stress \( \sigma_0 \) parallel to the interface located in the material into which the crack kinks.1 In an application, the stress intensity factors \( K_1 \) and \( K_2 \) are regarded as the applied stress intensities and are determined for the interface crack in the actual geometry.

Plane strain cracks are considered, and the two materials bonded at the interface (Fig. 1) are assumed to be isotropic and elastic. The two elastic mismatch parameters of Dundurs governing plane strain problems are

\[
\alpha = (E_1 - E_2)/(E_1 + E_2)
\]

\[
\beta = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \mu_1(1 - 2\nu_2) - \mu_2(1 - 2\nu_1) \right] / \left[ \mu_1(1 - \nu_2) + \mu_2(1 - \nu_1) \right]
\]

Only the stress component in the material into which the kink extends has any effect on the change in energy release rate.

\[
\begin{align*}
K_1, K_2, G_1 \quad E_1, \mu_1, \nu_1 \\
\alpha, E_2, \mu_2, \nu_2 \quad G_2, \delta_1 \quad \alpha, \omega
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha, E_2, \mu_2, \nu_2 \quad G_2, \delta_1 \quad \alpha, \omega
\end{align*}
\]

Fig. 1. Notation and conventions: (A) interface crack, (B) kinked crack.
where $E$, $\mu$, and $\nu$ denote Young's modulus, shear modulus, and Poisson's ratio, respectively, and $E = E/(1 - \nu^2)$. The condition $\alpha = \beta = 0$ refers to a homogeneous system. An “oscillation index” $\varepsilon$, which appears below, depends only on $\beta$ according to

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \left( \frac{1 - \beta}{1 + \beta} \right)$$

A general discussion of elastic interface cracks has been given by Rice. For a specific problem, the complex interface stress intensity factor necessarily has the dimensionless form (with $i = (-1)^{1/2}$)

$$K = K_1 + iK_2 = (\text{applied stress}) \cdot L^{1/2}L^{*}F$$

where $L$ is a length (e.g., the parent crack length or layer thickness) and $F$ is a dimensionless function of parameters characterizing the in-plane geometry and of $\alpha$ and $\beta$. The tractions on the interface ahead of the interface crack tip (still with $\alpha = 0$) are given by

$$\sigma_{22} + i\sigma_{23} = K(2\pi x)^{1/2}$$

$$\sigma_{12} = K(2\pi x)^{1/2}$$

As emphasized in Ref. 3, the clarity in interpretation achieved by taking $\beta$ to be zero is often worth the small sacrifice in accuracy.

It will be useful for later purposes to introduce the “phase” $\omega$ of the stress intensity factors. With $L$ defined in Eq. (5),

$$K = K_1 + iK_2 = |K|e^{i\omega}$$

(8a)

or

$$\tan \omega = I_n[KL']/R_n(KL')$$

(8b)

In particular, when $\beta = 0$

$$\omega = \tan^{-1}(K_2/K_1)$$

(9)

and $\omega$ provides a measure of the relative amount of mode 2 to mode 1 of the loading on the interface crack.

The energy release rate for advance of the crack in the interface is

$$G_2 = (K_1^* + K_2^*)/E$$

(10)

where

$$\frac{1}{E} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{E_1} + \frac{1}{E_2} \right] \frac{1}{\cosh^2 \pi \varepsilon} \left( \frac{1 - \beta^2}{1 + \alpha} \right)$$

(11)

The stress component $\sigma_0$ has no effect on $G_2$, since it acts parallel to the advancing crack.

The tip of the putative crack kinking into the substrate in Fig. 1(B) experiences conventional mode I/mode II stressing characterized by stress intensity factors $K_1$ and $K_2$. The relationship between the intensity factors of the kinked crack and those of the parent interface crack is expressed compactly as

$$K_1 + iK_2 = cK_{1^*} + dK_{2^*} + b\sigma_0$$

(12)

where $^*$ denotes the complex conjugate. Here $c$, $d$, and $b$ are dimensionless complex functions of $\omega$, $\alpha$, and $\beta$. The argument leading to the $K$ terms in Eq. (12) is based primarily on simple dimensional considerations given in HH. The $\sigma_0$ term can be justified solely on the grounds that $K_1$ and $K_2$ depend linearly on $\sigma_0$ and that the only length quantity in the elasticity problem is $a$.

The calculations of $b \equiv b_1 + ib_2$ use the integral equation formulation of HH. The present results were obtained using the previous numerical scheme simply by changing the “loading on the crack” to be that associated with $\sigma_0$. Curves of $b_1$ and $b_2$ as functions of $\omega$ for various $\alpha$, all with $\beta = 0$, are shown in Fig. 2. There is virtually no dependence of $b_1$ and $b_2$ on $\beta$. For example, the values computed with $\beta = \alpha/4$ differ from those computed with $\beta = 0$ by no more than about 1%.

(13)

An approximate solution for the case of no elastic mismatch is readily obtained from the formulas given in Ref. 5. That approximation is

$$b_1 = 2((2/\pi)^{1/2} \sin^2 \omega$$

$$b_2 = 2((2/\pi)^{1/2} \sin 2\omega$$

and, as shown by the dashed curve in Fig. 2, gives a good approximation for $\alpha = \beta = 0$ when $\omega$ is less than about 60°.

The real and imaginary parts of $c = c_k + ic_1$ and $d = d_k + id_1$ have been tabulated as functions of $\omega$ for a wide range of combinations of $\alpha$ and $\beta$, $^*$ when $\beta = 0$. Eq. (12) can be written as

$$K_1 = (c_k + d_k)K_1 - (c_1 + d_i)K_2 + b_1 \sigma_0 a^{1/2}$$

(14)

$$K_2 = (c_1 - d_i)K_1 + (c_k - d_k)K_2 + b_2 \sigma_0 a^{1/2}$$

(15)

The energy release rate of the kinked crack is

$$G_2 = (K_1^* + K_2^*)/E$$

(16)

such that, with Eq. (12)

$$G_2 = (\xi_{\beta})_{\omega=0}$$

$$+ 2\sigma_0 a^{1/2}R_1[\tilde{b}(cK_{1^*} + dK_{2^*})]/E$$

$$+ (b_1 + b_2)\sigma_0 a/E$$

(17)

where

$$\xi_{\beta} = \left[ \frac{(c) \gamma + (d) \gamma}{2 R_1} \right]$$

(18)

This last quantity is the energy release rate when $\sigma_0 = 0$. The ratio of the two release rates is obtained from Eqs. (10) and (17) using Eq. (8) as

$$G_2/G_1 = f^{\text{int}}(\omega; \phi) + \eta^{\text{int}}(\omega; \phi) + \eta^{\text{int}}(\omega)$$

(19)

where $\eta$ is defined in Eq. (1) and

$$f^{\text{int}} = (1 + \alpha)/(1 - \beta^2)(|c| + |d| + 2R_1(\tilde{c}d - \tilde{d}c))$$

$$f^{\text{int}} = 2((1 + \alpha)/(1 - \beta^2)R_1[\tilde{b}(c'c + d'e - d')])$$

$$f^{\text{int}} = (1 + \alpha)/(1 - \beta^2)(b_1 + b_2)$$

Fig. 2. Curves of $b_1$ and $b_2$ as a function of $\omega$ for various $\alpha$. The dashed line curve is the approximation (13).
The functions \( f'' \) are independent of the magnitude of \( K \) but depend on the phase \( \psi \) of the interface stress intensity factors, as well as on the kink angle \( \omega \). If \( \beta = 0 \), these functions are independent of the putative crack length \( \alpha \), and therefore \( \psi \), \( \psi \), depends only on \( \eta \). When \( \beta \neq 0 \), there is an additional very weak dependence on \( \alpha \) through term \( \xi \) in \( f''(K_r/K_c) \). In what follows, the focus is on material mismatches with \( \beta = 0 \), either exactly or approximately. This choice averts the (usually nonessential) complications associated with the weak \( \xi \) dependence on \( \alpha \) in \( f'' \).

### III. Interface Cracking versus Kinking

The role played by \( \sigma_0 \) on the competition between continued interface cracking and kinking into the substrate is illustrated in Figs. 3 and 4. The ratio \( \psi_1/\psi_2 \), as calculated from Eq. (19), is plotted in Fig. 3 as a function of the kink angle \( \omega \) for the case \( \alpha = \beta = 0 \). The parent interface crack is loaded with equal amounts of mode 1 and mode 2 \( \psi \), \( \psi_2 \). The stress \( \sigma_0 \) begins to have an appreciable effect on the release rate ratio when \( \eta \) is about 1/10; furthermore, when \( \eta \) is 1/4, the \( \psi \) ratio is increased or decreased by about 50\%, depending on the sign of \( \sigma_0 \).

The ratio \( \psi_1/\psi_2 \) is plotted as a function of \( \omega \) in Fig. 4, again for the case \( \alpha = \beta = 0 \). Here, \( \psi_2 \) is the value of \( \psi \), maximized with respect to the kink angle \( \omega \). As detailed in HH for the limit \( \eta = 0 \), the value of \( \omega \) at which \( \psi \) is maximized usually corresponds very closely (but not exactly) to the direction of the kink corresponding to \( K_0 \). A significant difference between these two directions occurs only when the material into which the crack kinks is substantially stiffer than the other material, and then only when the loading on the interface crack is heavily mode 2.

Consider the role of in-plane tension \( \eta > 0 \) with the aid of Fig. 4. Determine \( \psi_1/\psi_2 \) as a function of \( \omega \) for various values of \( \eta \). The parent interface crack is loaded with equal amounts of mode 1 and mode 2. Let \( \Gamma \) be the mode-dependent interface toughness and \( \Gamma = K_r/E \), the mode I toughness of the substrate material. If

\[
\Gamma_1/\Gamma_2 < \psi_1/\psi_2 \tag{20}
\]

the interface crack meets the condition for continued advancement in the interface at an applied load too low to advance the flaw into the substrate. Conversely, if the inequality in Eq. (20) is reversed, the flaw initiates a kink at an applied load lower than that necessary to advance the crack in the interface. The transition toughness ratio separating interface cracking from substrate kinking is given by

\[
(\Gamma_1/\Gamma_2)_\text{TRANSITION} = \psi_1/\psi_2 \tag{21}
\]

The curves in Fig. 4 thus provide the transition toughness ratio for a given mode of loading and a given \( \eta \). Note that at the transition, \( \psi \) can be replaced by \( \Gamma \), in the expression (1) for \( \eta \). For this case, once substrate cracking is initiated, \( \eta \) increases as the crack grows, further increasing the driving force on the tip of the crack, and the kink becomes unstable. In-plane compression in the substrate \( \eta < 0 \) leads to very different behavior. In this case, \( \psi \) decreases with increasing \( \alpha \) and cracks which kink into the substrate tend to arrest. To further examine this phenomenon, let

\[
\Delta = \Gamma_1 - (\psi_1/\psi_2)_{\eta=0} \tag{22}
\]

If \( \Delta < 0 \), interface cracking occurs and substrate cracks will not be initiated. If \( \Delta > 0 \), sufficiently small flaws will initiate kink cracks but, because \( \eta \) decreases as \( \alpha \) increases, these will subsequently arrest when

\[
(\psi_1/\psi_2)_{\eta=0} = \Gamma_1 \tag{23}
\]

Now imagine a three-dimensional interface crack front encountering small flaws in the substrate. When \( \sigma_0 \) is compressive and \( \Delta > 0 \), it is possible to have interface cracking (with \( \psi_1 = \Gamma_1 \)) and still initiate small cracks which kink into the substrate and then arrest upon growth to a length governed by Eq. (23).

The effect of elastic mismatch on \( \psi_1/\psi_2 \) is shown in Figs. 5 and 6 for \( \alpha = 0.5, \beta = 0 \) and \( \alpha = -0.5, \beta = 0 \), respectively. All other things being equal, increasing the relative compliance of the material into which the crack kinks increases the energy release rate of the kinked crack, and thus increases the tendency for substrate cracking.

To facilitate estimation of the effects of in-plane stress, the lowest order influence of \( \eta \) on the release rate ratio is expressed as

\[
\psi_1/\psi_2 \propto (\psi_1/\psi_2)_{\eta=0} - \eta/(\alpha, \omega) \tag{24}
\]

![Fig. 3. Energy release rate ratio as a function of the kinking angle \( \omega \) for various values of the residual stress parameter \( \eta \); \( \phi = \tan^{-1}(K_r/K_c) = 45^\circ \) and \( \alpha = \beta = 0 \).](image1)

![Fig. 4. Ratio of interface energy release rate to maximum energy release rate of kinked crack as a function of the phase of loading \( \psi = \tan^{-1}(K_r/K_c) \) for various values of the in-plane stress parameter \( \eta = \beta = 0 \). The interpretation as the transition toughness ratio, \( \Gamma_1/\Gamma_2 \), applies only for \( \eta > 0 \). The datum is discussed in Section IV.](image2)
This result is obtained from Eq. (19) with
\[ f = \frac{f^{(0)}(\omega^*, \psi)}{f^{(1)}(\omega^*, \psi)} \]
where \( \omega^* \) is the value of \( \omega \) which maximizes \( f^{(0)}(\omega, \psi) \). Curves of \( \left( \frac{\Gamma_1}{\Gamma_2} \right)_{\omega=0} \) and \( f \) as functions of \( \psi \) for various \( \alpha \) (with \( \beta = 0 \)) are shown in Figs. 7(A) and (B). Comparison of Eq. (24) with the full numerical results in Figs. 4 to 6 reveals that the approximation retains accuracy to within about 10% for \( |\psi| \leq 0.2 \).

Based on this approximation, the transition toughness ratio shifts with tensile in-plane stress according to
\[ \frac{\Gamma_1}{\Gamma_{\text{TRANSITION}}} = \left( \frac{\Gamma_1}{\Gamma_2} \right)_{\omega=0} - \eta f(\alpha, \phi) \]

When \( \sigma_0 \) is compressive, the length of the arrested kink cracks can also be estimated using Eq. (24) when \( |\eta| \leq 0.2 \). Suppose, as discussed earlier, that \( \Delta \) in Eq. (22) is positive. Using Eq. (24) with the arrest condition (Eq. (23)) gives
\[ -\eta = \frac{(-\sigma_0)(\Delta(E_s\Gamma))^{1/\gamma}}{\Delta f} \]

IV. Experimental Illustration

An experimental illustration of the importance of the above calculations concerns cracking in a diffusion bonded system between Ti(Ta) and Al\(_2\)O\(_3\). Upon diffusion bonding, brittle reaction products form in this system, consisting of various intermetallics,\(^7\) including the \( \gamma, \alpha_2, \) and \( \sigma \) phases in the Ti, Al, Ta ternary. These layers are typically 3 \( \mu \)m thick.

Interface fracture energy measurements have been made on this system using a notched flexural specimen.\(^7\) Two observations and measurements are relevant. When precracking is conducted in three-point flexure, the crack introduced into the Al\(_2\)O\(_3\), which extends normal to the interface, penetrates the reaction product layer and arrests at the reaction product/Ti interface (Fig. 8(A)), referred to as the R/M interface. Subsequent to precracking, when the specimen is loaded in four-point bending, cracks nucleate at the Al\(_2\)O\(_3\)/reaction product interface, referred to as the C/R interface, and propagate along that interface (Fig. 8(B)). The associated propagation load\(^7\) indicates a fracture energy for this interface of \( \Gamma_1 = 17 \text{ J} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \). Also, periodic branch cracks are emitted into the reaction product layer as the primary crack extends along the interface. These branch cracks arrest at the R/M interface (Fig. 8(B)). Cross sections suggest that the branch cracks tunnel across the reaction product layer, starting from the free edge. It is apparent from these results that the R/M interface has a relatively high fracture energy and is not a factor in the fracture process. Independent measurements of the fracture energy of reaction products in Ti/Al, refractory metal ternary systems, such as the \( \sigma \) phase,\(^9\) indicate values in the range \( \Gamma_1 = 40 \text{ to } 50 \text{ J} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \). This multiplicity of fracture behaviors can be rationalized using the preceding calculations.

During precracking, with the mode I crack in the Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) normal to the interface, the fracture energy ratio between the
reaction products and the C/M interface is $\Gamma_r/\Gamma_b = 1/3$. This ratio is in a range consistent with the observed crack penetration into the reaction products. Upon subsequent loading, when crack extension occurs along the C/R interface, the phase angle $\psi$ is approximately 50°. For this case, with $\eta = 0$ and $\Gamma_r/\Gamma_b = 1/3$. Fig. 4 would indicate that the crack should remain at the C/R interface. However, if a tensile misfit stress exists within the reaction product layer. Fig. 4 indicates that $\eta = 0.5$ would allow the formation of branch cracks. Based on the elastic properties of the Ti/Al$_2$O$_3$ system, the requirement for branch cracking becomes $\sigma_{cr}(c) = 1$ MPa m$^{1/2}$. Since the branch cracks tunnel in from the edge, $c$ should be about equal to the reaction product layer thickness ($\approx 3$ $\mu$m), whereupon the misfit stress should be $\sigma_r > 600$ MPa. Such levels of misfit stress arise from the thermal expansion mismatch between either the $\gamma$-TiAl or the $\sigma$ reaction layer with either the Al$_2$O$_3$ or the Ta(Ti).

V. Conclusion

In-plane stresses can have a major influence on the behavior of interface cracks. In particular, tensile in-plane stress acts in conjunction with flaws near the interface to destabilize interface cracks and causes them to depart from the interface. Conversely, compressive in-plane stresses stabilize interface cracks and essentially deactivate flaws around the interface. Such issues are important in the failure of bonds when either reaction layers or coatings subject to misfit stresses are present, and in fiber fracture from interface debonds in brittle matrix composites. The calculations are illustrated by observations of branch cracks within a reaction product layer formed in the Ti(Ta)/Al$_2$O$_3$ system.

References

DESIGN, ANALYSIS AND APPLICATION OF AN IMPROVED PUSH-THROUGH TEST FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF INTERFACE PROPERTIES IN COMPOSITES

P. D. WARREN, T. J. MACKIN and A. G. EVANS

(Received 7 October 1991)

Abstract—An improved fiber push-through test has been designed and used to obtain new information about interfaces in composites consisting of matrices of a Ti alloy and a borosilicate glass, both reinforced with SiC fibers. Interpretation of these results is accomplished through an analysis of coupled debonding and push-through, followed by push-back. The sliding stress is found to vary with push-out distance and to be substantially reduced in the vicinity of a fatigue crack in the Ti matrix composite. These effects are attributed to asperity wear, matrix plasticity and fragmentation of the fiber coating around the debonded interface. Reating effects on push-back have been demonstrated, but have been found to diminish as the relative fiber-matrix displacement increases. Fiber roughness has been identified as an important aspect of interface sliding.

Resumen—Un esrui amélioré d’enfoncement des fibres est proposé et utilisé pour obtenir de nouvelles informations sur les interfaces dans des composites formés de matrices en alliage de titane et en verre au borosilicate, toutes deux renforcées par de fibres de SiC. L’interprétation de ces résultats est effectuée par une analyse de la séparation et de l’enfoncement couplés, suivi d’une poussée en sens inverse. On trouve que la contrainte de glissement varie avec la distance d’enfoncement et qu’elle est réduite considérablement au voisinage d’une fissure de fatigue dans le composite à matrice de titane. Ces effets sont attribués à l’usure des aspérités, à la plasticité de la matrice et à la fragmentation du revêtement des fibres autour de la surface de séparation. Des effets de remise en place lors de la poussée en sens inverse sont observés, mais ils diminuent lorsque le déplacement relatif fibre-matrice augmente. On montre que la rugosité de la fibre est un aspect important du glissement interfaccial.


1. INTRODUCTION

Fiber push-through tests have been widely exploited as an approach for measuring the sliding properties of fiber-matrix interfaces in composite materials [1-5]. The advantages of this method include relative simplicity in testing and a capability for conducting experiments at elevated temperatures [6]. The disadvantages are concerned with interpretation of the measurements, because of relatively complex deformations that occur during the loading and sliding processes. The first intent of the present study is to provide a further development of the push-through test, in conjunction with an analysis that allows determination of the interface sliding stress, \( \tau \). The second objective is to apply the technique to interfaces between SiC (SCS-6) fibers and a \( \beta \)-Ti (15-3-3) alloy matrix, before and after fatigue crack growth [7], as well as interfaces between SiC (SCS-6) fibers and a borosilicate-glass matrix.

Previous studies on the push-through test have relied primarily on the peak load for initial push-through as a measure of “debonding.” Push-back has been used to provide a measure of the sliding stress, \( \tau \), along the debonded interface. The magnitude of \( \tau \) has been calculated from the force, \( P \), and displacement, \( d \), from the expression

\[
\tau = \frac{P}{2\pi R(h - d)}
\]
where \( R \) is the fiber radius and \( h \) is the section thickness. More comprehensive analysis of coupled debonding and sliding [8, 9] during push-through allows substantial additional information to be gained from push-through and push-back tests when appropriately modified and instrumented. Solutions for pull-out [8] and push-through [9] for coupled debonding and sliding have been characterized by a debond energy, \( \Gamma \), a sliding stress, \( \tau \), and a thermal expansion mismatch strain, \( \epsilon_r \). Some of the salient results are summarized, as needed to relate the push-through force, \( P \), to the displacement, \( d \), in terms of \( \tau \) and \( \epsilon_r \). The basic solutions are described in terms of a friction law

\[
\tau = \tau_0 - \mu \sigma,
\]

where \( \mu \) is the friction coefficient and \( \sigma \) is the compressive stress normal to the interface. During preparation of a thin section of the composite, this implies that the fiber volume fraction is not the fiber area fraction, but rather the ratio

\[
f = \frac{\text{area of fiber}}{\text{total area of composite}}.
\]

This implies that \( f \) is always small (typically \( 10^{-4} \)).

2. PUSH-THROUGH TEST

2.1. Design

For fibers having either a relatively large diameter or large values of \( \Gamma \) and \( \tau \), substantial forces are needed to displace the fibers. In such cases, the indenter design and the loading arrangement needed to obtain useful information are particularly important. Many previous studies have used sharp indentors that penetrate the fiber. Two problems arise: (i) at high loads, cracks are introduced into the fibers that can influence the measurements, (ii) at moderate loadings, the indenter comes into contact with the matrix, curtailing further measurements. To obviate these problems, cylindrical indentors are preferred and used in conjunction with the apparatus schematically illustrated in Fig. 1. The test is performed by preparing a thin section of the composite. This section is located on an Al alloy base containing a 220 \( \mu \)m diameter hole, with the fiber of interest placed over the hole. A small SiC cylinder, 100 \( \mu \)m diameter, is emplaced on the fiber ex situ in an optical microscope. A small rod located within the hole is maintained in intimate contact with the fiber and connected to a cantilever beam with an attached strain gauge. This device measures the displacement at the bottom of the fiber during push-through. Loads are applied to the indenter through a flat Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) plate connected to a load cell, which monitors the force, \( P \). This system can be located within a furnace for high-temperature measurements. Two additional features of this design are noted. The use of a relatively small diameter hole minimizes bending stresses. However, loads are limited to \( \sim 40 \)N, because at larger loads, either cone cracks form in the SiC fibers or the SiC indenter fractures.

2.2. Materials and specimens

Tests were conducted on composites consisting of (SCS-6, CVD) SiC fibers in either a Ti alloy (Ti-15V-3 Al) or a borosilicate glass (Corning 7741) matrices. The elastic and thermal properties of the specimens are listed in Table 1. In both cases, specimens were ground and polished with a final 1 \( \mu \)m diamond finish. Two different specimen thicknesses

\[
\text{Fig. 1. Schematic diagram of the fiber push-through apparatus.}
\]
Table 1. Properties of the two matrices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ti-15-3 SiC</th>
<th>Glass SiC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modulus, $E_{mm}$</td>
<td>115 GPa</td>
<td>70 GPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite modulus, $E$</td>
<td>196 GPa</td>
<td>70 GPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson's ratio, $v_{mm}$</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal expansion coefficient, $a_e$</td>
<td>$7.6 \times 10^{-6}$ C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$3.25 \times 10^{-6}$ C$^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal mismatch strain, $\varepsilon_m$</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^{-3}$ C$^{-1}$</td>
<td>$7.0 \times 10^{-3}$ C$^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial thermal mismatch stress, $\sigma_{r}$</td>
<td>$-300$ MPa</td>
<td>$-60$ MPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume fraction of fibers, $\rho$</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>$6.6 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area of fiber area of specimen, $f$</td>
<td>$4.5 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
<td>$6.8 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiber properties</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modulus, $E_f$</td>
<td>360 GPa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson's ratio, $v_f$</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal expansion coefficient, $a_f$</td>
<td>$2.6 \times 10^{-6}$ C$^{-1}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

were used for each composite: 210 and 410 $\mu$m for the Ti alloy, 1.5 and 2.1 mm for the glass. Fibers were pushed out to a range of displacements up to 80 $\mu$m and then pushed back. The loads and deflections were continuously monitored. Some tests were conducted on the Ti alloy matrix composite which had been subjected to fatigue cracking at a stress amplitude $\Delta \sigma = 300$ MPa and an $R$ ratio = 0.1 [7]. This fatigue schedule lead to matrix crack-growth without fiber failure. A push-through specimen was prepared from a 450 $\mu$m thick section of material parallel to the matrix fatigue crack (Fig. 2). Tests were conducted on fibers at different locations relative to the fatigue crack front.

3. RESULTS

3.1. Pristine materials

A variety of experimental results have been obtained. Typical results obtained on pristine material are presented in Figs 3 and 4. An increase in load occurs associated with elastic bending and stable debonding. A load drop, $\Delta P$, often accompanies debond pop-through. The magnitude of $\Delta P$ increases as the section thickness increases (Table 2). This load drop may be used to estimate the interfacial debond energy (see Appendix). Frequently, an initial rise in load is found following pop-through, for the first 2–3 $\mu$m of fiber displacement. This is followed by a load that usually diminishes as the push-through displacement increases. Upon push-back, the load at which fiber displacements resume, $P_1$ (Fig. 4), is usually somewhat smaller than the termination load upon push-through, $P_t$. Thereafter, the load remains essentially constant until the fiber reaches the original location. At that location, there is a small load drop, $\Delta P_d$, associated with the fiber reseating into its initial position, as observed in previous studies [3, 4]. The relative load drop, $\Delta P_d/P$, usually decreases as the initial push-through distance increases (Table 2).

Fig. 2. Schematic of the fatigue specimen showing the notch root and fatigue crack growing from the root. The fibers are perpendicular to the fatigue crack, with a center-center spacing $\approx 250$ $\mu$m.

Fig. 3. Two examples of force-displacement results for push-through and push-back on the Ti-15-3/SiC material (specimen thickness 410 $\mu$m).
reaction product which forms at the interface [Fig. 5(a)], whereas in the borosilicate matrix system, debonding and sliding proceeds at the fiber-coating matrix interface [Fig. 5(b)].

3.2. Fatigued material

The specimens prepared following fatigue crack propagation exhibited different push-out characteristics. At fiber locations ahead of the fatigue crack-tip (B in Fig. 2), the push-through characteristics are essentially the same as these on pristine specimens. However, adjacent to the notch (A in Fig. 2), the push-through force-displacement curves have the form depicted in Fig. 6. Subsequent to elastic deflection and a small load drop, push-out commences at a relatively low load but the push-through load increases for push-through displacements of the order of 30 μm. Thereafter, the load decreases with increasing displacement.

Push-back tests have the same features exhibited by pristine specimens: an essentially constant load, similar in magnitude to that reached upon termination of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Push-out distance (μm)</th>
<th>Relative load drop, ΔP_a (N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ti matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. (a) Re seating load drop

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section thickness (μm)</th>
<th>Load-drop, ΔP (N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ti matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 5. SEM micrographs of fibers after push-through. (a) the Ti-15-3/SiC composite, (b) the glass/SiC composite—note the glass fragments adhering to the fiber, (c) fatigued Ti matrix sample—note the extensive damage to the coating.
push-through. However, there was no load drop associated with reseating. Observations of the sliding interface indicate extensive fragmentation of the fiber coating [Fig. 5(c)].

4. ANALYSIS

Preliminary representation of the sliding behavior is made using equation (1), as plotted on Fig. 7. The Ti matrix system has a sliding stress about an order of magnitude larger than that for the glass matrix material. Also, the decrease in $t$ with sliding displacement is much larger for the Ti system. Attempts to fit the load-displacement results to equation (3) with consistent $t_r$ and $\mu$ have yielded unacceptable correlations. The problem is illustrated for the glass matrix system in Fig. 8. First, by using the misfit $\epsilon_f$ and the elastic properties for this composite (from Table 1),

![Graphs showing force-displacement results for push-through and push-back in the fatigued Ti-15-3 SiC material.](image)

Fig. 6. Force-displacement results for push-through and push-back in the fatigued Ti-15-3 SiC material.

![Graphs showing sliding stress vs. fiber displacement for push-through and push-back.](image)

Fig. 7(a-d). Caption overleaf.
Fig. 7(a-f)

Fig. 7. Values of the sliding stress $\tau$ as a function on push-through and push-back: (a,b) Ti matrix composite, (c,d) glass matrix composite, (e,f) Ti matrix after fatigue.

A fit of equation (3) to the initial push-through force indicates that $\mu \approx 0.2$ and $\tau_0 \approx 2$ MPa. Then, by maintaining $\mu$ and $\tau_0$ at these levels, equation (3) predicts a substantially smaller load reduction upon push-out than indicated by the experiments. This situation differs from that found when initial push-through measurements are made as a function of embedded lengths (Fig. 9), wherein all measurements involve small displacements ($<2 \mu m$). The inference is that either $\mu$ or $\tau_0$ or both are diminishing as push-out proceeds. An assessment of the degradation is made (Fig. 10) by either regarding $\mu$ as constant and evaluating the reduction in $\tau_0$, or vice versa. Based on an analysis elaborated in a companion paper [10], the preferred interpretation is that $\tau_0$ decreases. This analysis relates $\tau_0$ to fiber roughness. It explains various unexpected phenomena, such as the frequently found rise in initial push-out stress (Fig. 3) in terms of a geometric decorrelation. It also demonstrates that $\tau_0$ decreases as the amplitude of the roughness decreases. The implication regarding the results presented for the glass matrix system in Fig. 10 is that wear of the interface asperities occurs as the interface slides during push-out, causing $\tau_0$ to diminish. Direct measurements of asperity amplitudes would be needed to verify this interpretation.

The much larger reduction in $\tau$ in the Ti matrix system cannot be explained by the same asperity wear mechanism, because the extent of asperity wear that would be needed to correlate with the experiments is unacceptably large [10]. The interpretation most consistent with the measurements [Fig. 7(a)], is a reduction in misfit strain with push-out, probably caused by plastic expansion of the matrix around the fiber, as asperities slide over each other.

The large reduction in initial push-out stress induced upon fatigue crack growth (Fig. 6) has also been related to a diminished misfit strain [10]. In this case, fragmentation and removal of the fiber coating [Fig. 5(c)] is regarded as the major source of the reduced misfit. The subsequent increase in push-out load is qualitatively consistent with this interpretation, but the magnitude is larger than this mechanism could predict. Further study is needed to understand these details.

The reseating effect on push-back has been noted and explained [3, 4] in terms of asperities on the debonded interface. One notable addition provided

Fig. 8. A comparison of push-through measurements for the glass matrix system with prediction based on equation (4) with $\mu$ and $\tau_0$ held constant.

Fig. 9. A comparison of push-out data as a function of embedded length with the prediction of equation (3) [5] ($\tau_0 = 0$, $\mu = 0.2$).
Some of the changes are substantial and have important implications for matrix cracking in composites, subject to either monotonic or cyclic loading processes that have high sensitivity to $\tau$. The details that govern the sliding induced changes in $\tau$ have not been elucidated and require further study.

Acknowledgements Funding for this work was supplied by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency through the University Research Initiative Program of UCSB under the Coatings contract No. MDA972-90-K-0001.

REFERENCES


APPENDIX

Estimating the Interface Debond Energy, $\Gamma_i$

Liang and Hutchinson [9] have shown that a load drop, $\Delta P$, occurs after the debond has propagated completely along the interface (for $t_0 = 0$),

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\pi R^2} = \left[ A_1 t_0 + A_2 \sqrt{\frac{E_2 E_1}{R}} \right] \exp\left(\frac{2\mu_0 R^2}{R^2}\right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (A1)

where

$$A_1 = \frac{E_2 + E_1}{(1 + v) + (1 - v)E_1}$$

$$A_2 = \frac{4E_2[(1 + v)E_1 + (1 - v)E_1]}{(1 - f)(1 + v)E_2^2[E_1 + (1 - 2v)E_2]}$$

In (A1), the first term in parentheses reflects the release of residual stress when the debond propagates completely along the interface while the second term reflects the contribution to the load induced by the bond.

Measurements of $\Delta P$ enable $\Gamma_i$ to be estimated provided that $t_0$ is independently known. As a first approximation, we assume that the axial mismatch strain is entirely relieved when the thin composite sections are sliced: $t_0 = 0$. Values of $\Gamma_i$ are then estimated for the Ti matrix composite in which debonding occurs within the fiber coating. For this case (Fig. 7(a)), $r = 90$ MPa and the mismatch stress $\sigma_0 = 300$ MPa (Table 1) giving $\mu = 0.3$. With this value for $\mu$, the measured push-through load drops (Table 2) give $\Gamma_i$ in the range 4-7 J/m². A more complete analysis awaits a numerical solution that includes the influence of sectioning presently under development [9].
THIN FILM CRACKING AND THE ROLES OF SUBSTRATE AND INTERFACE

T. Yet, Z. Suo and A. G. Evans
Materials Department, University of California, Santa Barbara.
CA 93106-5050, U.S.A.

(Received 6 August 1991; in revised form 13 March 1992)

Abstract—Cracks in thin films caused by residual tension are examined. Attention is focused on film cracking, subject to either interface debonding or substrate cracking. For crack channeling along the film, the driving force is found to depend on the channel cross-section, as governed by the fracture properties of the interface and the substrate, in addition to known effects of film thickness, residual stress and elastic moduli. The critical film thickness needed to avoid cracking is determined to be lower if the crack extends into the substrate. Conditions for thin film spalling and constrained debonding are prescribed. Finally, the T-stress is used to account for crack branching in substrates.

1. INTRODUCTION

Thin films deposited on a substrate are usually subject to residual stress, with a misfit strain $\varepsilon_0$. For example, if the thermal expansion coefficient of the film differs from that of the substrate, the misfit strain is biaxial, having magnitude

$$\varepsilon_0 = (b_f - b_s)\Delta T,$$

where $\Delta T$ is the temperature drop and $b$ the thermal expansion coefficient; the subscripts $f$ and $s$ indicate film and substrate, respectively. The misfit stress in the film is also biaxial, with magnitude

$$\sigma_0 = \varepsilon_0 E_f/(1 - \nu_f),$$

where $E_f$ is the Young’s modulus and $\nu_f$ the Poisson’s ratio. The residual stress is tensile when the thermal expansion coefficient for the film is larger than for the substrate, and is given explicitly by eqn (2) when the film is much thinner than the substrate. Thin films in residual tension are considered in this paper.

Many cracking patterns in film–substrate systems have been observed and analysed (Evans et al., 1988; Hutchinson and Suo, 1992). A crack nucleates from a flaw either in the film or at the edge, and propagates both towards the interface and laterally through the film. Depending on the material, the crack may stop at the interface (Fig. 1a), penetrate into the substrate (Fig. 1b), or bifurcate onto the interface (Fig. 1c). These cracks then channel laterally. After the channel length exceeds a few times the film thickness $h$, a steady state is reached, wherein the entire front and the cross-section in the wake maintain their shape as the crack advances. When the steady-state channel extends by unit length, the potential energy decreases by (Suo, 1990; Ho and Suo, 1991)

$$W = \frac{\sigma_0}{2} \int_0^h \delta(x) \, dx.$$

† Now at Stewart & Stevenson Services, Inc., Gas Turbine Products Division, 164 15 Jacintoport Blvd, Houston, TX 77015, U.S.A.
Fig. 1. (a) A channeling crack within a thin film. (b) A channeling crack penetrating into the substrate. (c) A channeling crack with interface debonding.

or by (Gille, 1985; Hu and Evans, 1988)

\[ \Psi = \int \mathcal{G}(a) \, da. \quad (3b) \]

where \( \delta(x) \) is the separation of the cracked film in the wake, \( \mathcal{G}(a) \) is the energy release rate of a plane strain crack, and the integration in eqn (3b) is over all cracks in the cross-section of the wake.

Previous studies have assumed that the channel bottom is a sharp crack front lying on the interface (Fig. 1a). However, in practice a film crack may either extend into the substrate (Fig. 1b) or bifurcate along the interface (Fig. 1c), depending upon the relative fracture energies of thin film, substrate and interface. Such microscopic features relax the constraint of the system and increase the separation \( \delta(x) \) which, in turn, increases the driving force \( \Psi \). Consequently, the loss of constraint lowers the critical residual stress needed to drive the channel crack. Explicit determination of these effects is the subject of this article.

Consider an ideally constrained channel in the film (Fig. 1a). The potential energy decrease for the channel to extend unit length, \( \Psi \), equals the energy released at the channel front, \( h \mathcal{G}_m \). Dimensional arguments lead to

\[ h \mathcal{G}_m = \Psi = \left( \sigma \delta h^2 / E_t \right) \Sigma, \quad (4) \]

where \( E_t = E_f (1 - \nu_f) \), and \( \Sigma \) is dimensionless and depends on elastic mismatch, as calculated by Beuth (1992) for the channel confined in the film.
Roles of substrate and interface in cracking

Table 1. Fracture energies for typical film/substrate combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Fracture energy (Jm⁻²)</th>
<th>Film/substrate†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Si</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F,S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaAs</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>F,S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiO₂</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si₃N₄</td>
<td>10-40</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>10-30</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>F,S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyimide</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† F refers to film, S refers to substrate.

Let \( \Gamma_f \) be the fracture energy of the film, and define a non-dimensional cracking number, \( \Omega_c \), as

\[
\Omega_c = \frac{\sigma h}{E_t \Gamma_f}.
\]

The channel grows if \( \Omega_c = \Gamma_f \). Consequently, for the ideally constrained channel to grow, \( \Omega_c = 1/\Sigma \). Once \( \Omega_c \) has been established, it defines a critical film thickness below which film cracking is prohibited

\[
h_c = \Omega_c (E_i \Gamma_f/\sigma h).
\]

Determination of \( \Omega_c \) is the principal objective of this paper.

The material properties that dominate the conditions for film cracking, through their influence on the magnitude of \( \Omega_c \), are the system fracture energies and the elastic mismatch parameters. The relevant fracture energies \( \Gamma \) are \( \Gamma / \Gamma_t \) and \( \Gamma / \Gamma_s \), where the subscripts \( t, f \) and \( s \) refer to the interface, film, and substrate, respectively. Typical values for \( \Gamma / \Gamma_t \) and \( \Gamma / \Gamma_s \) are indicated in Table 1 for substrate and film combinations of technological interest. The interface fracture energy \( \Gamma_s \) is sensitive to details regarding the substrate surface, as well as the film deposition and post-annealed processes. Values in the range \( 01-100 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \) have been measured for various systems (Reimanis et al., 1991; Evans et al., 1990).

2. PLANE STRAIN PROBLEMS

The elastic mismatch is characterized by the two Dundurs' parameters

\[
\alpha = \frac{(1 - v_r)/(\mu_r) - (1 - v_i)/(\mu_i)}{(1 - v_r)/(\mu_r) + (1 - v_i)/(\mu_i)}, \quad \beta = \frac{1}{2} \frac{(1 - 2v_r)/(\mu_r) - (1 - 2v_i)/(\mu_i)}{(1 - v_r)/(\mu_r) + (1 - v_i)/(\mu_i)},
\]

where \( \mu \) is the shear modulus and \( v \) the Poisson's ratio. For typical film/substrate combinations, \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) tend to be interrelated, such that \( \beta \approx \alpha/4 \) (Evans et al., 1990) with \( \alpha \) ranging between 0 and 0.7. In the computational results reported below, \( v_r = v_i = \frac{1}{2} \) (equivalently, \( \beta = \alpha/4 \)).

The plane strain problems pertaining to the wake of the channel, shown in the insets of Fig. 2, provide the information needed to determine the potential energy decrease for channel cracking, \( \mathcal{G} \). Each material is taken to be isotropic and linearly elastic, the substrate is semi-infinite and, by using Eshelby arguments, the stress intensity induced by the misfit stress must equal that induced by an applied traction of the magnitude.

For linear elastic problems, the plane strain energy release rate \( \mathcal{G} \) is quadratic in the residual stress and dimensional considerations show that

\[
\mathcal{G} = (\sigma h/\sigma_t) \omega,
\]

where \( \omega \) is a dimensionless number depending on \( a/h \), \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \). A few mathematical considerations capture the main features of the solution, as follows.
Fig. 2. Energy release rate for cracks under plane strain conditions. (a) Crack tip in the film. (b) Crack tip in the substrate. (c) Interface crack.
where \( \omega_1 \) is the dimensionless number defined in eqn (7), \( \eta = a_h \), and the fitting parameter \( \lambda_2 \) is listed in Table 2. The pre-factor ensures that, as \( \eta \to \infty \), eqn (14) approaches the solution of an edge crack in a semi-infinite plane loaded by a pair of point forces (Tada et al., 1985). Since the residual stress is localized in the film, the energy release rate decreases rapidly as the plane strain crack extends into the substrate.

2.3. Interface crack

When the crack extends along the interface (Fig. 2c), even though stresses are oscillatory at an interface crack tip, the energy release rate \( \mathcal{G} \), still has the usual interpretation. Finite element calculation provides the following approximation:

\[
\omega_1 = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\eta}{1 + \eta} \right)^{-2} \left[ 1 + \lambda_2 \exp(-\lambda_2 \eta) \right].
\]

where \( \omega_1 \) is the dimensionless number defined in eqn (7) and \( \eta = a_h \). The two parameters, \( \lambda_1 \) and \( \lambda_4 \), used to fit the finite element solutions are listed in Table 2. The pre-factor ensures that the solution is exact as \( \eta \to \infty \). For systems having films stiffer than substrates \( (a > 0) \), \( \omega_1 \) monotonically decreases to a constant level, \( \omega_1 = 0.5 \). For such systems, the interface debonds, unless the crack can either blunt or extend into the substrate. For more compliant films \( (a < 0) \), a maximum \( \omega_1 \) exists, suggesting a condition wherein debonding could not occur provided that the interface toughness exceeds a critical level.

3. CHANNEL CRACKS

3.1. Brittle substrates

When the substrate is brittle, the crack in the film may penetrate into the substrate (Fig. 1b). Thus, \( \mathcal{G} \) can be obtained by substituting eqns (13) and (14) into eqn (3b) to give

\[
\frac{\mathcal{G} E_r}{\sigma^2 h^2} = \Sigma = \int_0^L \omega_1 \, d\eta_1 + \int_{\eta_1}^{\eta_2} \omega_2 \, d\eta_2.
\]

For a unit advance of the channel, the potential energy is balanced by the energy needed to create crack surfaces

\[
\mathcal{G} = h \Gamma + (a_h - h) \Gamma_f.
\]

where \( \Gamma_f \) and \( \Gamma_r \) are fracture energies for the film and substrate, respectively. At the bottom of the channel, the energy release rate must equal the fracture energy of the substrate,

\[
\mathcal{G} = \Gamma_f.
\]

Equations (17) and (18) can be rewritten in nondimensional forms

\[
\Omega_0 = [1 + (\Gamma_f/\Gamma_r) (\eta^*_f - 1)]/\Sigma
\]

and

\[
\omega_0 \Omega_0 = \Gamma_f/\Gamma_r.
\]

where \( \Omega_0 \) is defined by eqn (5). Equations (19a, b) can be solved to give the channel depth into the substrate, \( \eta^*_f \), and the critical cracking number, \( \Omega_0 \), as a function of both \( \Gamma_f/\Gamma_r \) and the Dundurs' parameter, \( a \). Both equations are nonlinear in \( \eta_1 \), since \( \Sigma \) and \( \omega_1 \) depend on \( \eta_1 \).

It is apparent from Fig. 3a that the crack depth into the substrate increases either as the relative substrate fracture energy, \( \Gamma_f/\Gamma_r \), decreases or as \( a \) increases. The cracking
The stress field for a crack perpendicular to the interface, with the tip at the interface, is given by Zak and Williams (1963). The singular term is

$$\sigma_{ii} \sim \hat{R} \cdot \tilde{f}_i(\theta).$$

where $\theta$ is the polar coordinate centered at the tip, and $\tilde{f}_i$ are dimensionless angular distributions. The scaling factor, $\hat{R}$, is analogous to the regular stress intensity factor, but having different dimensions [stress] [length]$^2$. The exponent $s$ ($0 < s < 1$) is the root to

$$\cos(s\pi) - 2 \left[ \frac{\alpha - \beta}{1 - \beta} \right] (1 - s)^2 + \left[ \frac{\alpha - \beta}{1 - \beta} \right]^2 = 0.$$  

(9)

Table I lists $s$ for given values of $\alpha$. Dimensionality and linearity require that

$$\hat{R} \sim \alpha h^4,$$

(10)

with the pre-factor dependent on $\alpha$ and $\beta$ only.

Now consider a crack perpendicular to the interface, but with the crack tip either in the film or in the substrate (Figs 2a, b). As $a/h \rightarrow 1$, the stress field far from the small ligament $|h-a|$ behaves as if the crack tip were on the interface and is governed by $\hat{R}$. At the crack tip, however, the stress field is square root singular and is scaled by the regular stress intensity factor $K$. Linearity requires that

$$K \sim \hat{R} |h - a|^{2-s}.$$  

(11)

Combination of eqns (10) and (11) gives

$$K/a_0 \sqrt{h} \sim \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} (1-a/h)^{1-2s}, & a/h \rightarrow 1^- \\ (1-h/a)^{1-2s}, & h/a \rightarrow 1^+. \end{array} \right.$$  

(12)

2.1. Crack tip in the film

For a crack tip in the film (Fig. 2a), Beuth (1991) has shown that, subject to $G_f = K^2/(E_i$, 

$$\omega_f = 3.951 \eta_f(1 - \eta_f)^{1-2s}(1 + \lambda_f \eta_f)^2.$$  

(13)

where $\omega_f$ is the dimensionless number defined in eqn (7), $\eta_f = a/h$ and $\lambda_f$ is a fitting parameter to the full numerical solution (Table 2). The pre-factor is chosen such that, as $\eta_f \rightarrow 0$, eqn (13) approaches the classical solution of an edge crack in a semi-infinite homogeneous plane. Notice that the normalized energy release rate $\omega_f$ increases with $\alpha$, confirming the known behavior that a compliant substrate attracts cracks more than a stiff substrate.

2.2. Crack tip in the substrate

For a crack that penetrates into the substrate (Fig. 2b) by using $G_s = K^2/E_s$, our finite element results can be expressed as

$$\omega_s = \frac{4\pi}{\pi^2 - 4} (E_s/E_i) \eta_s [\sin^{-1}(1/\eta_s)(1 - \eta_s^{-1})^{1-2s}(1 + \lambda_s \eta_s)]^2,$$  

(14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\alpha$</th>
<th>-0.99</th>
<th>-0.8</th>
<th>-0.6</th>
<th>-0.4</th>
<th>-0.2</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0.2</th>
<th>0.4</th>
<th>0.6</th>
<th>0.8</th>
<th>0.99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$s$</td>
<td>0.312</td>
<td>0.350</td>
<td>0.388</td>
<td>0.425</td>
<td>0.462</td>
<td>0.500</td>
<td>0.542</td>
<td>0.591</td>
<td>0.654</td>
<td>0.744</td>
<td>0.940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_1$</td>
<td>-0.0894</td>
<td>-0.0784</td>
<td>-0.0627</td>
<td>-0.0437</td>
<td>-0.0224</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0215</td>
<td>0.0389</td>
<td>0.0465</td>
<td>0.0335</td>
<td>-0.0257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_2$</td>
<td>1.087</td>
<td>0.711</td>
<td>0.429</td>
<td>0.211</td>
<td>0.0201</td>
<td>-0.136</td>
<td>-0.296</td>
<td>-0.440</td>
<td>-0.584</td>
<td>-0.708</td>
<td>-0.962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_3$</td>
<td>2.220</td>
<td>1.951</td>
<td>1.615</td>
<td>1.282</td>
<td>0.937</td>
<td>0.496</td>
<td>0.660</td>
<td>0.796</td>
<td>1.268</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_4$</td>
<td>2.391</td>
<td>2.570</td>
<td>2.594</td>
<td>2.392</td>
<td>2.017</td>
<td>1.336</td>
<td>1.217</td>
<td>0.918</td>
<td>0.694</td>
<td>0.521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. (v = v_e = 0.5, $\beta = \pi/4$)
Roles of substrate and interface in cracking

The effect of substrate fracture energy and elastic mismatch on (a) the steady-state crack depth and (b) the film cracking and non-cracking regimes, expressed through the cracking number, \( \Omega_c \).

number \( \Omega_c \) decreases as small \( \Gamma_r/\Gamma_f \) (Fig. 3b), reducing the critical film thickness, \( h_c \). However, it is also of importance to note that \( \Omega_c \) is essentially invariant when \( \Gamma_r/\Gamma_f \gg 1 \). This is consistent with the prediction that crack penetration into film is negligible when \( \Gamma_r/\Gamma_f \gg 1 \) (Fig. 3a). Consequently, the substrate fracture properties are only important when the substrate has appreciably less toughness than the film.

### 3.2. Weak interfaces

Denote \( \Gamma_r \) as the fracture energy of the interface at the phase angle pertinent to interface debonding (52° when film and substrate have similar elastic constraints; see Fig. 53 in Hutchinson and Suo (1992)). The non-dimensional energy release rate for an interface crack quickly approaches an asymptotic value, \( \omega_i = 0.5 \) (Fig. 2c). For practical purposes, this prescribes the critical cracking number defined in eqn (5) as

\[
\Omega_c = 2\Gamma_r/\Gamma_f. \tag{20}
\]
Fig. 4. Cracking regimes when interface debonding occurs. (a) the spalling regime, (b) the non-cracking regime, (c) a cracking map.
The interpretation of this result is as follows. For $\Omega \geq 2\Gamma, \Gamma$, the debond extends without limit and the entire film spalls off as the crack extends across the film. (Fig. 4a). This condition does not depend on the Dundurs' parameter, $\alpha$.

Another limit coincides with the condition for the avoidance of cracking. This limit arises when $\eta = 0$ (Beuth, 1992)

$$\Omega = \frac{1}{\int_0^1 \alpha r \, d\eta}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (21)

This condition depends on $\alpha$ (Fig. 4b). A map that combines the above information is shown in Fig. 4c for the case $\alpha = 0$. The area indicated by edge cracking indicates that thin film cracking is avoided, but $\Gamma$ is so low that interface debonds from the edge of the film. It is noted that constrained debonding does not reduce $\Omega$ appreciably, so that Fig. 4b is sufficient for practical purposes.

4. CRACK BRANCHING IN THE SUBSTRATE

After a crack penetrates into a brittle substrate, it bifurcates (Drory and Evans, 1990) (Fig. 5). To account for this phenomenon, the concept of the $T$-stress is used. For a mode I crack, the Williams expansion defines $T$-stress as

$$T(r, \theta) = \frac{K \sqrt{2\pi r}}{f_I(\theta) + T} + 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (22)

where $T$ is the stress acting parallel to the crack. A crack in an isotropic, homogeneous, brittle solid normally selects a trajectory with mode I loading. The crack perpendicular to the interface, with tip in the substrate, is indeed under mode I. According to Cotterell and Rice (1980), a mode I crack is directionally stable if $T < 0$, but unstable if $T > 0$. With this concept in mind, the $T$-stress after a crack penetrates into the substrate was computed using finite elements (Fig. 5). It is apparent that conditions exist near the interface with $T > 0$. Cracks in the substrate near the interface thus appear to be unstable. The observed bifurcation may be plausibly explained by this effect. Noticing that the singular term in (22) vanishes in crack flanks and, in particular, $f_{xx}(\pm \pi) = 0$, we compute $T_{xx}$ using finite element along the flanks, near the crack tip, which approaches $T$. Fine meshes at the crack tip are

![Fig. 5. The T-stress as a function of substrate crack depth for various levels of elastic mismatch. The crack branches when T > 0.](image)
used which are varied and refined to ascertain mesh insensitivity [see Sham (1991) for more sophisticated methods for computing $T$-stress].

Acknowledgements—This investigation is supported by the ONR URI contract 8-482491-25910-3. ZS is in addition supported by NSF grant MSS-9011571. The finite element computations were performed using ABAQUS. We thank the reviewers for several suggestions.

REFERENCES

THE FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF A MODEL METAL/CERAMIC INTERFACE

I. E. REIMANIS, B. J. DALGLEISH and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 25 March 1991)

Abstract—Crack propagation has been measured for the Al$_2$O$_3$/Au interface subject to conditions that exclude stress corrosion. Crack growth has been shown to occur with a rising resistance, governed by intact metal ligaments in the crack wake. The level of resistance also increases as the metal layer thickness increases. Crack extension occurs by a combination of plastic void growth and interface debonding. The fracture energies are much larger than the work of adhesion, but appreciably smaller than those expected for ductile interface fracture. The fracture energy is nevertheless dominated by plastic dissipation, which increases at larger metal layer thicknesses.

Résumé.—On mesure la propagation des fissures pour l'interface Al$_2$O$_3$/Au soumise à des conditions qui excluent la corrosion sous contrainte. On montre que la croissance d'une fissure se produit avec une résistance croissante, contrôlée par les ligaments métalliques intscts dans le sillage de la fracture. Le niveau de résistance croît aussi lorsque l'épaisseur de la couche métallique augmente. L'extension de la fissure se produit par une combinaison de croissance plastique des cavités et de décollement de l'interface. Les énergies de rupture sont beaucoup plus grandes que le travail d'adhérence, mais beaucoup plus petites que celles que l'on attendait pour une rupture ductile d'interface. L'énergie de rupture est néanmoins dominée par la dissipation plastique qui augmente pour les grandes épaisseurs de la couche métallique.


1. INTRODUCTION

The fracture of metal/ceramic interfaces may involve irreversible processes such as phonon dissipation, plasticity and phase transformations [1, 2, 4-7] and can occur by either brittle or ductile mechanisms [1, 7]. Brittle mechanisms involve atomic decohesion at the crack tip [6], whereas ductile mechanisms involve void nucleation and growth [7, 8] usually ahead of the tip. Brittle fracture can be environmentally assisted [5, 7], although the associated fracture energy still involves an appreciable contribution from plastic dissipation that occurs in the metal as the brittle crack extends along the interface [5, 7].

The intent of the present study is to investigate explicit effects of plasticity on the fracture of a metal/ceramic interface. A model system of gold bonded to sapphire is used. This system has the attributes that the properties of the constituents have been thoroughly characterized, and that a discrete interface can be produced by diffusion bonding without the formation of interphases and without dissolution of Al$_2$O$_3$ in the Au [7]. Finally, the transparency of the sapphire allows in situ observation of crack propagation along the interface [7].

2. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

2.1. Diffusion bonding

As described previously [7], interfaces between Au and Al$_2$O$_3$ can be created by the diffusion bonding of high purity polycrystalline Au foil to single crystal Al$_2$O$_3$ discs having basal plane (0001) orientation. The bonding was done in vacuum ($\sim 10^{-4}$ torr) at 1040°C for 48 h and subjected to a normal stress of about 5 MPa. The diffusion bonded discs consisted of thin Au layers of 100, 25 or 10 μm thickness between two thick Al$_2$O$_3$ layers: one having 1 mm thickness and other 3.5 mm thickness. The Au foil was polycrystalline after bonding, but highly textured such that the foil plane has a (001) orientation [7]. Residual porosity remains at the interface [7, 9] in the form of isolated facetted pores in the Au, approx. 3–10 μm wide and about 1 μm deep, with a mean spacing of about 20–50 μm. The thinnest foil exhibited tearing in some locations (Fig. 1).
2.2. Mechanical testing

Most bimaterial interface fracture problems occur under mixed-mode loading conditions [1]. A flexural configuration (Fig. 2) which has a mode mixity angle, \( \psi \approx \pi/4 \), is thus particularly appropriate for the investigation of interface fracture [10]. Furthermore, the relative ease of introducing a stable precrack facilitates use of this specimen. Subsequent to diffusion bonding, beams were diamond machined with overall dimensions, 45 \( \times \) 3.5 \( \times \) 4.2 mm. In some cases, side faces were polished to facilitate optical observation during testing. A precrack was established in the following way. Knoop indentations, loaded to \( \sim 50 \) N, were placed on the center of the tensile side of the beam. The sample was then loaded in 3-point bending until the crack from the indents grew unstably through the sapphire. Following precracking, three- and four-point bend tests were carried out \textit{in situ} in an inverted optical microscope [7]. The load was measured using a high-resolution, button-type load cell consisting of semiconductor strain gages. Tests were performed in a dry \( \text{N}_2 \) environment which was achieved by enclosing the apparatus and maintaining a positive pressure outflow of dry, high purity \( \text{N}_2 \). To fully suppress subcritical crack growth, high purity grade \( \text{N}_2 \) (3 ppm \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \)) was necessary. The chamber was flushed with \( \text{N}_2 \) for at least 20 min prior to testing.

2.3. Characterization

After the crack had been propagated to a length \( \sim 5 \) mm, fracture surfaces were prepared for microscopic investigation using the following procedure. Water was introduced into the crack front and the specimens loaded in 3-point bending, whereupon the \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \) debonded intact regions by stress corrosion. This process occurred at sufficiently low load levels that the fracture surface remained essentially undamaged. Thereafter, the specimens were embedded in epoxy to ensure that the mating fracture surfaces were not damaged during subsequent cutting. Following diamond sawing into the desired shape, the specimens were removed from the epoxy by soaking in acetone, and the top sapphire layer separated from the Au foil to allow characterization of the fracture surfaces. These surfaces were investigated in the SEM in conjunction with X-ray spectroscopy (EDS) to determine possible chemical differences.

3. RESULTS

3.1. Measurements and observations

Four-point flexure tests conducted in a dry \( \text{N}_2 \) atmosphere revealed resistance behavior, manifest in loads that increased as the interface cracks extended. The resistance \( R_e \) determined from the loads has the characteristics indicated in Fig. 3. Both the initiation resistance \( R_i \) and the subsequent growth resistance appear to increase as the metal layer thickness increases. Explicit trends in \( R_e \) with metal layer thickness are presented in Fig. 4.

The crack growth mechanisms, which were ascertained from \textit{in situ} observations, revealed some dependence on the metal layer thickness, although generic characteristics exist. In particular, alternate debonding usually occurred on both interfaces, as illustrated schematically in Fig. 5(a). This behavior was elucidated by matching top and bottom interfaces, wherein the region which remained intact on the top interface [Fig. 5(b)] debonded on the bottom interface [Fig. 5(c)]. Consequently, ductile ligaments bridge the crack, even after crack extensions of 5 mm. Slip lines visible on the perimeter of the intact area (Fig. 6(a)), which delineate the plastically deformed ligaments, are continuous through the metal.
REIMANIS et al.: FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF METAL CERAMIC INTERFACE

Fig. 4. Initiation fracture energy as a function of actual and relative metal layer thickness.

[Fig. 6(a), (b)]. The intact areas begin to debond ~3 mm behind the crack tip and continue to debond as the crack extends (Fig. 7). The debonding behind the crack tip occurred by continuous decohesion with no obvious interaction with interface porosity. For Au layers having intermediate and larger thickness, the crack front extended primarily on the upper interface, but for the thinnest layers the crack preferentially selected the lower interface.

Subsequent to crack extension of several millimeters in dry N₂, some samples were unloaded and reloaded in 3-point bending in air, thereby causing the intact ligaments between crack faces to debond by stress corrosion. When all of the intact ligaments had been debonded, the sample was again unloaded and reloaded in 4-point bending in dry N₂. The crack was found to resume growth at an energy release rate comparable to the initiation resistance \( G_0 \), and to further extend subject to a resistance curve having the same characteristics as the original curve (Fig. 8). These experiments explicitly relate the rising fracture resistance to the presence of metal ligaments across the interface crack faces, consistent with previous studies on the Cu/glass system [5].

The initial growth mechanisms were most readily visualized from experiments wherein the crack had been previously extended by stress corrosion, resulting in a ligament-free crack. The crack in the thicker Au layers was observed to extend by abrupt increments of order 200 \( \mu \text{m} \) in width, occurring at distinct sites along the crack front (Fig. 9), with no evident interaction with the interface porosity. The contrast which developed along the fracture surface delineates the grain boundaries in the Au and indicates that the increments of crack growth typically encompass several grains. For Au layers of intermediate thickness, voids nucleated ahead of the crack front (Fig. 10). The nucleation sites are pre-existing pores on the interface within ~30 \( \mu \text{m} \) of the crack front. Voids within about 10 \( \mu \text{m} \) of the crack extend back and coalesce with the crack, whereas voids greater than about 10 \( \mu \text{m} \) from the crack grow, but do not necessarily interact with the crack. The associated plastic deformation, which extends approx. 1 pore diameter, was ~0.1 \( \mu \text{m} \) deep, as measured using an electron damage technique [7]. Finally, in the thinnest Au layer, the crack extends continuously on the lower interface by direct growth from the crack front, with some isolated debonding in the form of void growth, on the upper interface, reminiscent of the crack growth process subject to stress corrosion [7].

Subsequent to initial growth, continued crack extension was accompanied by periodic debonding at the second interface. Interfacial pores were located at the centers of each debond, suggesting that pores are the preferred nucleation sites. The nature of void growth ahead of the crack and thus, the size of the intact ligaments, was noted to depend on the metal layer thickness: the intact ligaments being smallest for the thinnest layers. A characterization of the size

Fig. 5. Debonding along alternate interfaces. (a) Schematic illustration. (b) The intact depression along the crack front on the top interface corresponds to debonded area on the bottom interface (c).
and distribution of intact areas is summarized in Table 1.

The annulus of plastic distortion at the perimeter of intact ligaments also depended on the metal layer thickness. Typically, the annuli had widths of ~50 and ~150 μm for the 25 and 100 μm Au layer thicknesses, respectively. Intact regions smaller than about 20 μm in diameter exhibited no detectable deformation. An estimate of the plastic strain in the ligaments was obtained from measurements of the difference in height between the intact and the debonded regions, using the electron beam damage technique. This height difference was observed to depend on the metal layer thickness, but typically had maximum values in the range of 1-2 μm, which corresponds with a plastic shear strain of ~5 × 10⁻³.

Finally, the uniaxial flow stress of the Au was estimated in situ by emplacing Vicker's indentations into the Au side of the fracture surfaces, using loads of 0.01 N. The indent size was less than about one-third the Au layer thickness to ensure that the

![Fig. 6](image)

(a) Intact ligament on top interface with slip lines visible at the perimeter. (b) Debonded area on bottom interface corresponding to (a), also showing slip lines.

![Fig. 7](image)

(a) Intact ligament region behind crack tip. (b) The same region as in (a) for a larger crack length: intact area is commencing to debond in (b).
REIMANIS et al.: FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF METAL CERAMIC INTERFACE

200

the ratio of the mean stress to the uniaxial yield stress, \( \sigma_m \), is given by

\[
\sigma_m \approx 5.5.
\] (1)

Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) substrate did not have an effect. By regarding that the hardness, \( H \approx 3 \sigma_t \) [11], the flow stress was estimated as \( \sigma_t = 130 \text{ MPa} \) for all three layer thicknesses. This strength is larger than that for bulk annealed Au.

3.2. Interface characterization

Following crack growth in dry \( N_2 \), surfaces separated by stress corrosion in water were observed in the SEM. X-ray analysis in the SEM revealed no evidence of Au on the sapphire and no evidence of Al on the Au, even in the regions where crack propagation occurred in dry \( N_2 \) by a void growth mechanism. It is thus concluded that fracture proceeded along the interface plane.

An estimate of the work of adhesion, \( W_{ad} \), was obtained from measurements of angle \( \theta \) between the pore wall and the Au fracture surface (Appendix), as measured on Au fracture surfaces created by subcritically growing the crack in the presence of water. About 30 such angles were measured giving \( \theta = 135^\circ \pm 8^\circ \). The work of adhesion was calculated from \( \theta \) [12] by using a surface energy for Au, given by \( \gamma_A = 1.3 \text{ J m}^{-2} \) [13, 14]. This gave, \( W_{ad} \approx 0.38 \pm 0.12 \text{ J m}^{-2} \).

4. MICROMECHANICS OF METAL/CERAMIC INTERFACES

4.1. Initial crack extension

Analysis of ductile fracture mechanisms associated with stationary cracks in a thin metal foil between two elastic plates [15] recognizes that the plastic constraint in a thin metal layer causes the stress to attain values substantially larger than that possible in a homogeneous elastic/plastic solid (Fig. 11). Furthermore, a stress maximum occurs at a distance ahead of the crack governed by the metal layer thickness. One ductile fracture mechanism involves the unstable plastic cavitation which occurs when the mean stress at the interface, \( \sigma_m \), reaches a critical value. This instability has been shown to occur when

Fig. 8. Interface fracture energy as a function of crack length before and after removing intact ligaments by stress corrosion.

Fig. 9. Crack initiation and growth for 100 \( \mu \text{m} \) thickness at three different levels of energy release rate. (a) 63, (b) 96 and (c) 131 J m\(^{-2}\).
When interface fracture involves debonding, as well as plastic void growth, equations (3) and (5) represent upper bounds for the fracture energy. Explicit relations between $G_0$ and either the plastic flow strength or the work of adhesion when debonding occurs are unknown. Some possibilities suggested by the experiments, with the insight given by equations (3) and (5), are discussed in Section 5.

4.2. The fracture resistance

The rising resistance behavior can be rationalized by examining the effect of crack surface tractions caused by the intact metal ligaments on the energy release rate. Analysis of this phenomenon for mixed-mode cracks indicates that such tractions reduce the mode I crack tip stress intensity but increase the mode

**Table 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Au layer thickness $h$ (µm)</th>
<th>Area fraction of debond on lower interface $f_p$</th>
<th>Width of intact area (µm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.8-0.9</td>
<td>≤ 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.4-0.6</td>
<td>50-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.2-0.4</td>
<td>100-200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Fig. 10. Crack initiation and growth for 25 µm thickness at three different levels of energy release rate. (a) 53, (b) 62 and (c) 77 J m⁻².](image)

![Fig. 11. Plot of normalized mean stress as a function of distance from crack tip [15].](image)
In the presence of H₂O, stress corrosion occurs at the interface with a low fracture energy [7], suggestive of brittle bond rupture at the interface. Such a brittle mechanism occurs despite the incidence of plastic flow and some crack blunting. In dry N₂, interface fracture by plastic void growth is the prevalent mechanism, but this is accompanied by interface debonding. In an attempt to correlate the fracture energy trends, it is first recalled that the initiation fracture resistance, \( \Gamma_0 \), is smaller than the level expected for ductile interface fracture (Fig. 12). Another notable feature is that the non-dimensional fracture energy, \( \Gamma_0 / \sigma_0 h \), increases as the metal layer thickness decreases, indicative of a corresponding increase in the relative contribution of plasticity to the fracture energy. This effect is the origin of the non-linearity apparent in Fig. 4. However, the absolute contribution of plasticity to \( \Gamma_0 \) must decrease as the metal layer thickness decreases and approach zero as \( h \to 0 \). Furthermore, since fracture involves interface decohesion, it is reasonable to suppose that \( \Gamma_0 \to W_{ad} \) as \( h \to 0 \). With this background, plus the insights provided by Section 4.1, it has been possible to identify a simple non-dimensional expression for \( \Gamma_0 \), which includes the role of \( W_{ad} \), given by (Fig. 4).

\[
\Gamma_0 \approx W_{ad} [1 + a_0 h / W_{ad}]^{1/2}.
\] (9)

While this expression has no fundamental basis, it appears to be useful for correlating experimental information and should provide guidance for the development of crack growth models.

The subsequent resistance, \( \Gamma_R \), above \( \Gamma_0 \), may be rationalized using the ligament model presented in Section 4.2 in conjunction with the information on Table 1, plus the uniaxial yield strength obtained from hardness measurements. Then, with \( \Gamma_0 \) from Fig. 3, the experimental data can be transposed onto Fig. 13. It is apparent from this construct that the
6. CONCLUDING REMARKS

This study has demonstrated several characteristics of crack propagation along a metal/ceramic interface. The fracture resistance is sensitive to moisture through a stress corrosion mechanism. In the absence of stress corrosion, the interface cracks extend subject to a rising resistance curve, governed by intact metal ligaments in the crack wake. Additionally, the resistance increases as the metal layer thickness increases. These changes in resistance with crack extension are fully explicable in terms of crack shielding caused by the bridging ligaments.

Crack extension occurs by a combination of plastic void growth (that typically initiates at interface pores) accompanied by brittle interface debonding. The measured fracture energies are substantially greater than the work-of-adhesion, but less than the values expected for ductile interface fracture. It has not been possible to use existing models of the plastic dissipation to correlate the experimental fracture energy data. Instead, a semi-empirical function has been identified that seemingly correlates the present data.

Normalization suggested by the models brings the data onto a single curve, consistent with the curve calculated for a mixity parameter, \( \phi \approx 0.2 \). Values of \( \phi \) in this range are typical for interfaces [19]. It is thus concluded that the resistance behavior (\( R_R > R_N \)) is explicable in terms of the bridging associated with intact metal ligaments. It is recalled that such bridging effects are specimen geometry dependent [18] and consequently, \( R_R \) should not be construed as an unique resistance characteristic of the interface.

REFERENCES


APPENDIX

The equilibrium angle \( \psi \) between the Au and Al,2O3 interface and the pore depth can be measured in the following way. First, an electron beam damage line is induced in the SEM across the void with the surface normal to the beam. Tilting at an angle \( \Psi \) about an axis parallel to the deposition line, the depth of the void \( d \) is reflected in the displacement \( \Delta a \). (Fig. A1): \( d = \Delta a \sin \psi \) [20]. The angle \( \theta \) obtained by geometry in terms of the rotation angles \( \theta_a \) and \( \Phi \) (Fig. A1), such that

\[
\tan \theta = \frac{d \cos \beta \tan \theta_a}{d \sin \Psi - \Delta a \tan \theta_a}, \quad (A1)
\]

![Fig. A1](image-url)
where

$$\Delta h = d \cos \Psi \sin \beta.$$  \hfill (A2)

For the ellipse in Fig. A1

$$y = d \sin \Psi \sin \beta.$$  \hfill (A3)

$$d \cos \Psi = \tan \Omega.$$  \hfill (A4)

Consequently, equating (A3) and (A4),

$$\beta = \sin^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{\tan \Psi \tan \Omega} \right].$$  \hfill (A5)

Placing (A5) and (A2) into (A1) gives

$$\tan \delta = \frac{\cos \left( \sin^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{\tan \Psi \tan \Omega} \right] \right) \tan \delta}{\sin \Psi \tan \Omega - \cos \Psi \tan \Omega}.$$  \hfill (A6)

Thus, $\delta$ is obtained from knowledge of the SEM tilting angle, $\Psi$, and from measurements of $\Omega$, and $\delta$, in Fig. A2.
THE STRENGTH AND FRACTURE OF METAL/CERAMIC BONDS

M. Y. HE and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 30 November 1990)

Abstract—The fracture strength of ceramics bonded with metals is limited by the presence of stress concentrations that arise around the bond, especially near edges. Yet, in some cases, fracture can be induced to occur in the ceramic away from the bond. Analysis of the combined effect of elastic mismatch, plasticity and thermal expansion mismatch is presented in this paper, to provide understanding of the trends in bond strength. Important influences of plastic relaxation and thermal expansion mismatch are identified and some general fracture characteristics are described.

Résumé—La résistance à la rupture des céramiques liées à des métaux est limitée par la présence de concentrations de contraintes qui se produisent autour de la liaison, spécialement près des arêtes. Cependant dans certains cas, la rupture peut survenir dans la céramique loin de la liaison. Dans cet article, on présente une analyse de l'effet combiné du désaccord élastique, de la différence de plasticité et de la dilatation thermique sur la résistance à la rupture. On montre les influences importantes de la relation plastique et de la différence de dilatation thermique et on décrit quelques caractéristiques générales de la rupture.


1. INTRODUCTION

There are several reported instances in which the fracture of ceramic/metal bonds originates in the ceramic near the interface, rather than at the interface [1–4]. Such behavior is most likely when (i) the bond is relatively thin, such that the limit load is substantially higher than the yield strength of the metal [4] and (ii) when the bond is relatively devoid of flaws [1]. When these conditions are achieved, it is of interest to understand the behavior of flaws near the interface. Three important factors are involved in the behavior of these flaws: the mismatch in elastic properties, plastic flow in the metal and residual strain caused by thermal expansion mismatch. Each of these factors is included in the present study. Testing experience indicates that fracture typically originates from flaws near the interface, especially at the edge of the bond. The emphasis of the analysis will thus be on stress concentrations and flaws in this locale. In some cases, fracture occurs in the ceramic well away from the bond, suggesting that stress concentrations can be suppressed when the system has the appropriate properties.

Previous studies have given an indication of some of the salient issues [1–6]. The elastic mismatch causes the energy release rate $G$ at edge flaws near the interface to become larger than that expected for an elastically homogenous material [1, 2]. This elevation in $G$ at edge flaws is mitigated by the development of a plastic zone in the metal layer. Residual stress also exerts an influence on fracture and can, indeed, cause fracture in the absence of applied loads. Some aspects of the residual stress have been analyzed [5, 6], but there has been no attempt at combining the effects of residual and applied loads in the presence of plasticity in the metal. Analysis of this coupled problem is needed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the overall behavior.

2. STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

The geometry (Fig. 1) consists of a thin metal bond between two ceramics with a crack in the ceramic near the interface. Initially, the crack is considered to be parallel to the interface, but effects of crack orientation are also addressed. The materials are
where \( \epsilon \) is the yield strain, \( \sigma \) the uniaxial yield strength, \( n \) is a work hardening parameter and \( A \) is a coefficient of order unity. Residual strain in the system is motivated by a mismatch in thermal expansion coefficients between the metal \( z_1 \) and the ceramic. \( z_2 (\Delta z = z_2 - z_1) \) and a cooling temperature, \( \Delta T \).

The problem is solved using the following approach. A mismatch strain \( \Delta z \Delta T \) is imposed on the bond to simulate cooling and the resultant development of residual stress calculated. In most cases, the mismatch strain is taken to be sufficiently large compared with the yield strain that the metal has fully yielded during this process. Subsequently, loads are applied and the energy release rate, \( G \), as well as the phase angle of loading, \( \psi \), associated with cracks in the ceramic are calculated by finite elements, using the ABAQUS code. The finite element meshes used to conduct the calculations are summarized in Fig. 2. Eight-node biquadratic plane strain elements were used with nine integration points for each element.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1. Stresses for bonds without a crack

The stress field characteristics of interest to the above cracking phenomenon occur in the ceramic either on a plane near the interface (AA' in Fig. 1) or on a plane near the edge (BB' in Fig. 1). The stresses of particular importance are \( \sigma_{yy} \) and \( \sigma_{yy} \) which govern the mode I and mode II components of the energy release rate. Some preliminary results for a bond without a crack, summarized in Fig. 3, indicate the general trends in \( \sigma_{yy} \) when the expansion misfit is positive (\( \Delta T > 0 \)). In particular, the \( \sigma_{yy} \) residual stresses exhibit a tensile boundary layer in the ceramic.
Fig. 2. Typical finite element meshes (a) without a crack (b) with a crack parallel to the interface (c) with a crack inclined to the interface.

along the edge [Fig. 3(a)]. This layer often dominates the formation of edge cracks in the ceramic [7]. Under applied loading in the absence of thermal mismatch, contours of this \( \sigma_\parallel \) stress near the interface [Fig. 3(b)] reveal that a new deformation field becomes established which eventually eliminates the residual field and results in a concentrated \( \sigma_\parallel \) stress near the corner. The explicit effects of yield strain \( \epsilon_y \) and of the mismatch strain, \( \Delta \alpha \Delta T \), can be expressed through the parameter

\[
\lambda = \Delta \alpha \Delta T / \epsilon_y. \tag{2}
\]

Notably, the width of the \( \sigma_\parallel \) tensile boundary layer (Fig. 4) diminishes as \( \lambda \) increases, confirming the beneficial role of yielding (lower \( \epsilon_y \)) on the tensile residual stresses in the ceramic. These effects are further illustrated from plots of the residual stresses along BB’ in the non-dimensional form \( \sigma_r / \sigma_0 \) (Fig. 5), which reveal that the stress amplitudes for two substantially different values of \( \lambda \) are similar upon using \( \sigma_0 \) as the normalizing stress. Consequently, the magnitudes of the tensile stresses in the boundary layer also diminish as the yield strength decreases.

The stress along AA’ near the interface which is primarily of interest with regard to cracking in the ceramic is the principal stress \( \sigma_1 \), and its orientation with respect to the interface, \( \phi \). A plot of the stress (Fig. 6) indicates that it is tensile near the center of the bond and almost normal to the interface. Cracks
that form in response to this stress are observed in metal/ceramic bonds [7].

3.2. Energy release rates

Aspects of the bond strength manifest in the energy release rate for cracks near the interface are best expressed in terms of the non-dimensional energy release rate, $G/G_h$, where $G_h$ is the energy release rate for homogeneous material (i.e., no bond layer). Furthermore, since only those bonds having high strength are of technological interest, the calculations emphasize stresses $\sigma/\sigma_0$ in the range 1–6.† The general trends that have become apparent from the calculations are schematically illustrated in Fig. 7. It is first noted that at small $\sigma/\sigma_0$, $G/G_h$ increases as $\sigma/\sigma_0$ increases, followed by a behavior at large $\sigma/\sigma_0$ wherein $G/G_h$ then decreases with further increase in the stress. The rising segment is attributed to elastic mismatch across the interface which increases the relative elastic energy between the crack and the interface as the stress increases, as indicated by the dotted line in Fig. 7. At larger $\sigma/\sigma_0$, the elasticity effect is counteracted by plasticity in the metal which, as noted above, tends to suppress the tensile boundary layer in the ceramic near the interface (Figs 4 and 5). Plastic relaxation tends to diminish $G/G_h$ as $\sigma/\sigma_0$ increases, as indicated by the second dotted line in Fig. 7. The net effect in the presence of both elastic mismatch and plasticity is a curve wherein $G/G_h$ initially increases and then decreases as $\sigma/\sigma_0$ increases.

The thermal expansion misfit and the relative crack length also have an important influence on $G/G_h$. As already noted, positive misfit suppresses the tensile boundary layer and thus at smaller values of $\sigma/\sigma_0$, when the misfit is important, $G/G_h$ systematically reduces, provided that the cracks are relatively long ($a/h \gg 0.1$). However, when the cracks are short ($a/h < 0.1$) and located within the boundary layer, misfit tends to increase $G/G_h$ at small stresses. Consequently, misfit may have either detrimental or beneficial effects on bond strength, depending on the crack size.

Specific results obtained for $G/G_h$, summarized in Figs 8, 9, and 10, elaborate on these trends. For short cracks, it is apparent that plastic relaxation is the most important factor (Figs 8 and 9) such that, at high stress level ($\sigma/\sigma_0$ 4–5), $G$ can be less than $G_h$ when the dominant flaws in the ceramic are not immediately adjacent to the interface. However, a complete understanding of bond strength and of the benefits of plastic relaxation would require a full statistical analysis in the presence of a distribution of edge flaws near the interface. Conversely, for large cracks, expansion misfit has the greatest effect on fracture suppression, such that $G$ can be less than $G_h$ at large $\lambda$, but only when the stresses are low (Fig. 10). This behavior may be important for crack arrest in some cases, such as thermal loading.

Calculations of the phase angle of loading $\psi$ associated with cracks parallel to the interface (Fig. 11) indicate that, in the absence of misfit, the phase angle is negative at all stress levels and the cracks would tend to deviate toward the interface. However, for significant positive misfit, the phase angle changes sign and becomes positive, especially at

†Bonds fail by ductile rupture at stresses $\sigma \gg 6\sigma_0$ [8].
Fig. 5. The residual $\sigma_{rr}$ stresses near the edge (a) $\lambda = 6.3$, (b) $\lambda = 1.6$.

Fig. 6. (a) The principal stress, $\sigma_1$, in the ceramic near the interface. (b) The orientation of the most positive principal stress, $\sigma_1$.

Fig. 7. A schematic indicating trends in the energy release rate with applied stress (a) large cracks (b) small cracks, $a/h \geq 0.1$. 
smaller $\sigma/\sigma_y$, indicative of a tendency for cracks to direct away from the interface, as found experimentally [7].

The general mixed-mode nature of cracks parallel to the interface suggests that the energy release rate may be larger for edge flaws inclined to the interface.

To address this possibility, $G$ has been calculated for flaws having various inclinations $\theta$ (Fig. 12), within a range around the $K_{II} = 0$ plane suggested by the phase angle calculations. The results reveal that $G$ is relatively orientation insensitive, especially at lower stresses, provided that the crack is defined in terms of the length projected parallel to the interface (Fig. 121).
concentrations arise because of elastic mismatch between the metal and the ceramic. The magnitude of the stress and of the energy release rate at edge flaws is modified by thermal expansion misfit and by plastic relaxation. Two basic behaviors have been identified. For strong bonds, wherein the edge flaws are small and the stresses are large, plastic relaxation effects dominate. Notably, edge failures in the ceramic near the bond can be suppressed by using a metal with a low yield strength. In this regime, expansion misfit effects, although small, are detrimental.

Very different characteristics obtained when the cracks are relatively large and the stress small, as appropriate for the assessment of crack arrest, e.g. when the loadings are displacement dominated. In this regime, the energy release rate is diminished by having large (positive) expansion misfit, because of the compressive residual stresses generated near the interface.

Acknowledgements — This work was supported by the DARPA University Research Initiative (Sub agreement P.O. No. UB38639-00 with the University of California, Santa Barbara, ONR Prime Contract No. N00014-86-K-0753). Provision of the ABAQUS finite element code by Hibbitt, Karlsson and Sorensen, Inc. of Providence, Rhode Island is gratefully acknowledged. The calculations on the FPS 500 EA computer were made possible by FPS Computing through the UCSB Industrial Liaison Program.

REFERENCES

8. V. Tvergaard and J. W. Hutchinson. To be published.
THE FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF METAL/CERAMIC/INTERMETALLIC INTERFACES

Materials Department, College of Engineering
University of California, Santa Barbara, California 93106

(Received February 28, 1991)

Introduction

A concerted effort on the mechanics of interface cracks (1-3), coupled with the development of test methods for measuring the interface fracture resistance (4, 5), has provided a framework for characterizing the mechanical properties of interfaces. There appear to be four governing issues (4, 6, 7). i) Interface fracture can be either brittle or ductile. ii) The fracture resistance is strongly influenced by the loading mixity, primarily through its influence on the crack path. iii) Crack growth by stress corrosion and by fatigue are commonly encountered. iv) The fracture resistance is substantially larger than the work of adhesion and is affected by plastic dissipation, as well as by interface non-planarity and by segregation. There are also appreciable geometric effects, such as the thickness of the metal present in laminates, adhesive bonds and fiber composites. In addition, residual stresses are typically involved and often provide an appreciable contribution to the energy release rate (8), as well as influencing the loading mixity (6).

There are major differences in interface fracture with the homologous temperature, T/Tm used to produce the interface. Low homologous temperatures (T/Tm < 0.3) processes such as evaporation result in interface mechanical properties dominated by impurities, especially organics present on the original surface prior to deposition (9). Consequently, thin bond layers, such as Cr and Ti, are often used to enhance the fracture resistance. The presence of these layers apparently results in the formation of carbides and hydrides that 'clean' the surface. The use of high homologous temperatures (T/Tm > 0.5) generally results in 'strong' bonding for a wide range of metals, ceramics, intermetallics and glasses. Such diffusion bonds are emphasized in this article.

The fracture resistance of diffusion bonds can be influenced by the presence of reaction products. It is thus convenient to categorize interfaces in terms of their susceptibility to reaction product formation. An incomplete list of diffusion bonded interfaces that have been subject to mechanical characterization are summarized in Table I, together with the known incidence of reaction products. When reaction products form, cases have been found wherein cracks propagate within the product phase (10), and other cases wherein interface cracks extend between this phase and the parent material (11, 12), dependent on the system and the loading mixity.

A comprehensive review of the interface fracture processes associated with each system is not attempted here. Rather, the range of effects that can occur are illustrated from some of the systems presented in Table I. Consequently, the following sections are organized in accordance with present understanding of the dominant fracture mechanisms: ductile void growth, brittle debonding and decohesion, as well as combined void growth and debonding.

Ductile Interface Fracture

Two systems are known to the authors in which fracture occurs by ductile void growth and coalescence in the metal near the interface. These are Al/Al2O3 (13, 14) and Ti/Ti3Al/Al2O3 (15). This mechanism involves void nucleation in the metal, typically at interface sites (Fig. 1a). For example, in Al/Al2O3, voids preferentially form at grain junctions in the Al2O3 (14) (Fig. 1b). When this mechanism applies, there are several profound geometric effects on the mechanical fracture resistance: especially with regard to the metal layer thickness, h, and the loading mixity, ψ. The metal layer thickness enters through its influence on the stresses at the interface ahead of the crack (16) (Fig. 2). The trend is for these stresses to increase as h decreases, causing the fracture resistance FR to diminish at small h. An extreme case is illustrated in Fig. 3 which demonstrates ductile void growth in a thin Ω-Ti3Al layer formed between Ti(Ta)
Brittle Debonding and Decohesion

Brittle debonding of metal/ceramic interfaces formed by diffusion bonding has rarely been observed. The only example known to the authors is the Al₂O₃/Mo interface, which has a fracture energy, Γₚ = 3-4 Jm⁻² (Fig. 5) (18). There is also circumstantial evidence that Al₂O₃/W interfaces have a similarly low fracture resistance. However, even in these systems, Γₚ is appreciably larger than the thermodynamic work of adhesion, Wₐd, indicating that dissipation mechanisms accompany interface fracture. The only other known example of brittle interface debonding occurs in the Ti(Ta)/Al₂O₃ system, when a γ-TiAl reaction product forms (12). In this case, fracture occurs at the interface between the parent Al₂O₃ and the γ-TiAl reaction product (Fig. 6a), with a fracture energy, Γₚ ≈ 17 Jm⁻². This result contrasts with the behavior of diffusion bonded interfaces between γ-TiAl and Al₂O₃ which are resistant to debonding (19) (Fig. 6b). Essentially all other interface fractures that involve debonding are accompanied by appreciably plastic dissipation in the metal, as elaborated below.

When brittle reaction products form and when thin brittle interlayers are used, brittle decohesion within the layer has been frequently observed. Examples include the η-phase reaction product between γ-TiAl and Nb (10), as well as porous oxide interlayers between Al₂O₃ and other materials (20). In such cases, Γₚ is dominated by the microstructure of the layer and the associated fracture resistance. The effects are exemplified by porous oxide interlayers, wherein Γₚ varies with the level of the porosity. The phenomenon is illustrated for ZrO₂ interlayers in Al₂O₃ (Fig. 7). For the porous interlayers (porosity ~ 30%) fracture occurs within the layer, with a fracture energy, Γₚ = 3-5 Jm⁻². However, for the dense ZrO₂ interlayer, fracture can be induced at the interface with a fracture energy, Γₚ = 15-20 Jm⁻².

Debonding with Plasticity

Many of the interfaces summarized in Table I involve debonding accompanied by plastic dissipation. These systems include Al₂O₃/Au, Al₂O₃/Pt and Al₂O₃/Nb. Furthermore, the behavior is complicated by the incidence of stress corrosion (7), as well as by crack face bridging caused by metal ligaments (21, 22). The latter results in an interface fracture resistance that rises with crack extension (Fig. 8a). The rising resistance is well-described by plastic bridging models (22) (Fig. 8b). In the absence of stress corrosion caused by moisture, direct observations of interface crack extension (22) have revealed that the crack advances by the nucleation of debonds at the interface ahead of the crack (Fig. 9). These debonds grow by combined brittle debonding of the interface with plastic deformation and then coalesce to cause crack extension. This process occurs at a fracture resistance substantially lower than that expected for ductile fracture by plastic void growth. Models of this process have yet to be developed.

Moisture induced stress corrosion substantially reduces Γₚ, whereupon interface cracks grow with a characteristic growth rate that increases as Γₚ increases (7). This behavior is presumed to be analogous to that found in monolithic bodies. Furthermore, the nominal interface fracture resistance decreases as the metal layer thickness decreases (22) (Fig. 10), reflecting an important role of plastic dissipation in fracture, even through stress corrosion is occurring (7).

Remarks

Some of the interface fracture phenomena evident in both metal/ceramic and metal/intermetallic interfaces have been briefly outlined. It is apparent that a rich spectrum of effects is involved, analogous to fracture in monolithic materials. While a start has been made, a systematic experimental effort is needed to characterize the range of fracture behaviors, along with the development of models that relate to each important fracture mechanism. Important issues that have not been addressed in this brief survey include effects of mode mixity on Γₚ and fatigue crack growth at interfaces.
TABLE I  
Interfaces That Have Been Subject to Mechanical Characterization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METAL</th>
<th>CERAMIC-INTERMETALLIC</th>
<th>KNOWN REACTION PRODUCTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>γ-TiAl, α₂-Ti₃Al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>SiC</td>
<td>Al₄C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al(Si)</td>
<td>SiC</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al(Mg)</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>Spinel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti(Ta)</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>γ-TiAl, α₂-Ti₃Al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pt</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>Pt₃Al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>γ-TiAl</td>
<td>T₂, G-phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiNβ</td>
<td>γ-TiAL</td>
<td>α₂-Ti₃Al, G-phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>MoSi₂</td>
<td>(NbMo)₅Si₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cu</td>
<td>SiO₂</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

2. Z. Suo, this volume.
15. A. Bartlett and A. G. Evans, to be published.
b) A fracture surface of an Al/Al₂O₃ specimen indicating Al ridges formed by plastic void coalescence. Note that virtually all of the ridges surround three-grain junctions in the Al₂O₃ which act as void nuclei.

Fig. 1. a) A schematic of interface fracture by void growth.

Fig. 2. Stresses at the interface ahead of a crack for a thin metal layer between two brittle solids.
Fig. 3. Fracture by ductile void growth within a thin $\alpha_2$-Ti$_3$Al reaction product layer found between Al$_2$O$_3$ and Ti(Ta).

Fig. 4. A mixed mode flexure specimen for measuring the interface fracture resistance that constrain crack extension to occur along the interface.

Fig. 5. An interface debond between Mo and Al$_2$O$_3$. 
Fig. 6. a) Interface debonding between a γ-TiAl reaction product layer and Al₂O₃: note the branch cracks in the reaction layer.

b) Crack extension across the interface, without debonding, in a diffusion brittle γ'-TiAl/Al₂O₃

Fig. 7. SEM micrograph of ZrO₂ interfaces on Al₂O₃ (a) porous interlayer that fractures through the layer with \( \Gamma_R = 4 \) Jm\(^{-2} \) (b) dense interlayers that fracture at the interface with \( \Gamma_R = 20 \) Jm\(^{-2} \).
Fig. 8. a) A resistance curve for the Au/Al₂O₃ interface measured in a dry atmosphere.

Fig. 8. b) A comparison of the measured resistance curve for Au/Al₂O₃ with calculations based on a ligament model.
Fig. 9. A sequence showing the crack advance mechanism at the Au/Al₂O₃ interface tested in a dry atmosphere.

Fig. 10. Trends in the nominal fracture resistance with metal layer thickness for tests conducted in air.
EFFECTS OF PLASTICITY ON THE CRACK
PROPAGATION RESISTANCE OF A METAL/CERAMIC INTERFACE

I. E. REIMANIS†, B. J. DALGLEISH, M. BRAHY, M. RÜHLE† and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 21 March 1990)

Abstract—Fracture experiments have been conducted on a gold/sapphire interface. The interface is found to fail by interface separation in a nominally "brittle" manner with a critical strain energy release rate, \( \mathcal{G}_c \approx 50 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \), substantially larger than the work of adhesion, \( W_{ad} \approx 0.5 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \). Evidence of plastic deformation on the gold fracture surface, such as blunting steps and slip steps, suggest that plastic dissipation is the primary contribution to the measured \( \mathcal{G}_c \). Calculations suggest that the majority effect occurs in the plastic zone through the crack wake. The interface is also found to be susceptible to slow crack growth.

Résumé—On effectue des expériences de rupture sur une interface or/saphir. On trouve que l'interface se rompt par séparation de celle-ci d'une manière "fragile" avec un taux critique pour la libération de l'énergie de déformation, \( \mathcal{G}_c \approx 50 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \), beaucoup plus grand que le travail d'adhérence, \( W_{ad} \approx 0.5 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \). La mise en évidence d'une déformation plastique sur la surface de rupture de l'or, par exemple de marches émoussées et de marches de glissement, suggère que la dissipation plastique est la principale contribution à la valeur de \( \mathcal{G}_c \), mesurée. Des calculs suggèrent que l'effet prépondérant se produit dans la zone plastique par l'intermédiaire du sillage de la fissure. On trouve aussi que l'interface est susceptible de ralentir la croissance d'une fissure.

Zusammenfassung—Bruchversuche wurden an Gold-Saphir-Grenzflächen durchgeführt. Die Grenzflächen bricht durch Trennung an der Grenzfläche nominal "spröde". Die kritische Energie-Freisetzungsrate \( \mathcal{G}_c \), beträgt \( \approx 50 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \), welches deutlich höher ist als die Adhäsionsarbeit \( W_{ad} \approx 0.5 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \). Hinweise auf plastische Verformung an der Gold-Bruchfläche, wie abschmähende Stufen und Gleitstufen, legen nahe, daß plastische Dissipation der wesentliche Beitrag zum gemessenen \( \mathcal{G}_c \) ist. Rechnungen legen nahe, daß der überwiegende Effekt von der plastischen Zone in der Spur des Risses herrührt. Auch zeigt die Grenzfläche zu langsamem Rißwachstum.

1. INTRODUCTION

Metal/ceramic interfaces exhibit a wide range of fracture energies, dependent on bonding, interface morphology, plasticity in the metal and on the presence of interphases [1–3]. Detailed understanding of the fracture energy requires a systematic experimental study in conjunction with calculations of crack tip fields, using continuum [4, 5] as well as dislocation level calculations. One aspect of this problem is addressed in this article; notably an experimental study of the effect of plasticity. To investigate this issue, the sapphire/gold system has several attributes. In particular, test specimens can be produced by diffusion bonding without the formation of interphases. Furthermore, bonding occurs without dissolution of \( \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \) in the Au and consequently, the flow stress of the Au is well-behaved. Finally, the transparency of the sapphire allows \textit{in situ} observation of crack propagation along the interface, as needed to elucidate the dominant fracture mechanism.

The fracture energy of bimaterial interfaces can be measured with good precision by using a mixed mode four-point bending specimen [6]. This specimen has the dual advantage that precracking can be conducted with good control and that, when the interface crack is between the inner loading points, the energy release rate is essentially crack length independent [6]. In addition, the crack orientation in this specimen facilitates the \textit{in situ} observations of crack growth.

2. DIFFUSION BONDING

Diffusion bonded plates are produced by carefully polishing basal plane oriented sapphire discs having 2-in. diameter. Polishing is conducted mechanically using diamond media. Gold foil, cold rolled to thicknesses in the range 10–250 \( \mu \text{m} \), is inserted between the sapphire plates and the system subjected to a normal stress of about 5 MPa, within a resistance furnace. The temperature is raised to 1040°C either in air or in vacuum and maintained at that temperature for 1–48 h. The system is then slowly cooled to room temperature. Inspection of the interfaces in the optical microscope reveals the progression of the bonding
process [Fig 1(a)] from large planar voids to small, isolated, facetted voids in the Au. Such behavior is typical of void elimination processes at interfaces involving diffusion. Furthermore, the process was essentially the same for bonding conducted in air and in vacuum. After 48 h, some small isolated voids remain, corresponding to an area fraction of interface of \( \sim 10\% \). The same voids can also be identified on fracture surfaces [Fig. 1(b)]. The pores are typically about 1 \( \mu \)m deep and 3-10 \( \mu \)m wide.

3. EXPERIMENTAL

Beams with overall dimensions 40 \( \times \) 3 \( \times \) 3 mm are cut from the diffusion bonded plates and polished to facilitate optical observation during testing. Experience has indicated that testing is expedited by having a sapphire layer on the tensile side with thickness of \( \sim 0.5-1.0 \) mm while the sapphire on the compression side has a thickness of \( \sim 2.5-4.0 \) mm. Subsequent to cutting and polishing, a Knoop indentation, loaded to \( \sim 100 \) N, is emplaced in the thinner sapphire layer, with axis normal to the beam axis, as needed to initiate a surface crack. Thereafter, the specimens are precracked by loading in three-point bending, using an outer span of 33 mm. During this process, the surface crack extends through the sapphire layer to the sapphire/gold interface and also extends symmetrically along the interface on both sides of the precrack to a length of \( \sim 0.5 \) mm [Fig. 2(a)].
conducted in conjunction with optical observation of the interface. Following mechanical testing, the fracture surfaces are investigated in the scanning electron microscope (SEM), with the objective of both characterizing morphological features of the fracture process and investigating possible chemical differences using energy dispersive X-ray procedures (EDS). In addition, electron backscattering channeling patterns are obtained and used to characterize crystallographic orientations. Finally, transmission electron microscopy (TEM) of cross sections is used to provide further information about the chemical and atomistic characteristics of the interface.

4. MEASUREMENTS AND OBSERVATIONS

Preliminary observations of crack growth reveal that subcritical crack extension occurs. However,
crack extension is intermittent and erratic, as illustrated by the crack front sequences depicted in Fig. 4(a). Nevertheless, the crack extends at an essentially uniform mean velocity when a constant load is applied and furthermore, the mean velocity increases when the load is increased. It is also notable that there is no apparent correlation between the crack front shape and the pore distribution along the interface. The subcritical growth behavior is seemingly characterized by a relationship between the crack velocity $\dot{\alpha}$ and the energy release rate $G$. The corresponding value of the phase angle of loading $\psi$ is $52^\circ$. The range in velocity at fixed $\psi$ reflects the intermittent nature of crack growth which, in turn, may depend on the spatial non-uniformity of the “bonding”.

The magnitude of the critical energy release rate $G_c$ can be estimated from the precracking experiments.
During precracking, the load is increased until the Knoop indentation crack in the sapphire is induced to extend unstably across the specimen. This event coincides with a load drop (Fig. 5), to a load $P_c$, at which the crack bifurcates along the interface, arrests, and then slowly extends (Fig. 2). Interface crack extension during this sequence occurs quite rapidly and consequently, the magnitude of $\delta$ deduced from $P_c$ is regarded as an approximate measure of $\delta_c$. Estimates of $\delta$, can be obtained from solutions generated by Charalambides et al. [6] extrapolated into the short crack range. This procedure indicates that $\delta_c$ is about 50 J/m$^2$.

Upon constant-load crack growth at $\delta < \delta_c$, the fracture surface is found to be relatively featureless at optical resolutions (Fig. 6). However, a change in load generates a step in the gold along the crack front (Fig. 6). The steps are indicative of crack blunting, as elaborated below. Slip steps that emanate from the crack front are also evident in some cases. During unloading, crack closure occurs over dimensions of order 100 nm (Fig. 7). However, the original crack front is still visible as a small trough, again indicative of a blunt crack.

![Diagram of crack propagation](image)

**Fig. 9.** Profiometer measurements on the Au fracture surface. (a) An optical view of a plastic trough passing over a blunting step. (b) A profilometer amplitude trace over blunting steps.

### 5. CHARACTERIZATION

#### 5.1. Scanning electron microscopy

The fracture surfaces have been examined by scanning electron microscopy. Within the resolution limits of EDS, there is no evidence of Au on the sapphire fracture surface and no evidence of Al on the Au. Channeling patterns obtained on the Au surface [Fig. 8(a)] reveal that the Au has recrystallized during diffusion bonding into a highly textured foil with a $\{100\}$ interface plane. The grain size is approximately 100-200 nm [Fig. 8(b)]. Furthermore, patterns obtained on both sides of slip steps reveal small lattice rotations of up to $5^\circ$. The oriented nature of the Au allows determination of the facet and slip step directions from the channeling patterns. In all cases, the facets and slip steps are along $\langle 110 \rangle$, consistent with slip in the Au occurring on $\{111\}$.

Observations of the sapphire surface reveal that it is featureless and essentially the same as the original surface prepared prior to bonding. It is thus concluded that there have been minimal morphological changes in the sapphire during bonding and mechanical testing, consistent both with the low diffusivities in the sapphire at the bonding temperature and with its high resistance to slip at room temperature.

The topography of the Au fracture surface has been examined using two techniques. In one case, a profilometer was scanned over the surface, to create a narrow plastic trough of uniform width. The profilometer readings gave one measure of the topography (Fig. 9). Secondly, lines of electron beam damage...
have been created while the fracture surface was oriented normal to the incident beam. This was achieved by imposing a high voltage, in line profile mode, while the beam scanned the specimen in one direction [7]. The specimens were then tilted by 60–80° to allow the shapes of the features to be deduced from the line profiles [7] (Fig. 10).

These techniques indicated that the crack front blunting steps were typically <0.1 μm in height and that all such steps had the same sign (Fig. 9). Investigation of the residual voids (Fig. 10) was of primary interest for estimation of the work of adhesion $W_{ad}$ from the void surface inclination at the interface. These measurements gave $W_{ad} \approx 0.5$ Jm$^{-2}$, consistent with previous estimates [5].

5.2. Transmission electron microscopy

Thin foils normal to the interface have been made by mechanical dimpling followed by ion beam milling. Preliminary TEM analysis indicates the following characteristics. An atomic resolution image [Fig. 11(a)] shows that the Au/sapphire interface is incoherent and that there is no intervening phase. Analytical TEM indicates that there is no Al in the Au and no Au in the Al$_2$O$_3$ at the detectability limits of the EDS system (about 1 at. %). Furthermore, no other elements were noted in the EDS spectrum. In some places, the interface is non-planar [Fig. 11(b)], reflecting roughness associated with the original sapphire surface before bonding.

6. THE FRACTURE ENERGY

The seeming absence of gold on the sapphire fracture surface and of sapphire on the gold, coupled with the relatively low values of $g$, compared with the fracture energy expected for a soft ductile metal ($g > 10^6$ Jm$^{-2}$), suggests that the cracks progress by brittle bond rupture at the interface. In support of this contention, it is noted that ductile interface fracture occurs by hole growth in the metal, leaving metal ligaments attached to the ceramic side of the fracture surface [8] (Fig. 12). The proposed "brittle" mode of failure at the Al$_2$O$_3$/Au interface occurs despite the incidence of plastic flow in the Au and of crack blunting.
**Fig. 12. A fracture surface of a ductile interface fracture between Al₂O₃ and Al.**

The plastic dissipation associated with a crack growing along an interface can be addressed by invoking comparison with the behavior of cracks in isotropic elastic/plastic solids. For such materials, the energy release rate at the tip of a growing crack is strictly zero, such that the measured energy release rate equates entirely with the plastic dissipation [9]. Consequently, within the framework of continuum analysis, it has not been possible to relate the dissipation within the plastic zone to the dissipation within the fracture process zone. Yet, for the present problem, it is important to develop a basic expression that allows the plastic dissipation \( G_p \) to be related to such variables as the metal layer thickness, the work of adhesion, etc. A preliminary attempt, described in the Appendix, considers the admissible dissipation outside the blunting width, \( \delta \), and yields a dissipation

\[
G_p \approx G_d(h/\delta)
\]

where \( h \) is the metal layer thickness and \( G_d \) is the dissipation within the fracture process zone. If \( G_d \) is regarded as being \( W_{ad} \), then for the present case (\( h = 25 \mu m, \delta = 0.1 \mu m \)), \( G_p \approx 100 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \). This level of dissipation is of the same order as the measured value (\( G_p \approx 50 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \)). Qualitatively, therefore, the measured fracture energy is consistent with a dominant contribution from plastic dissipation. The presence of slow crack growth indicates that rupture is chemically assisted and occurs in accordance with stress corrosion concepts [10]. These concepts typically invoke a brittle fracture process zone at the crack tip and a maximum stress-based fracture criterion in this zone [10]. However, for a thin metal layer between two elastic plates, the maximum normal stress of the interface exists at an appreciable distance ahead of the crack, governed by the layer thickness [11]. An interface decohesion criterion based strictly on the normal stress would thus predict a fracture mechanism that operates ahead of the crack front: at variance with present observations. Consequently, this topic also requires additional investigation.

**7. CONCLUDING REMARKS**

The relatively large fracture energy measured for the gold/sapphire interface reflects an influence of plasticity. Yet, the fracture process itself is brittle and seemingly occurs by “brittle” bond rupture. For such a process, it is qualitatively appreciated that the fracture energy should be a multiple of the work of adhesion, \( W_{ad} \), and the metal layer thickness, \( h \). Consequently, variations in fracture energy with metal layer thicknesses should provide further insight into the appropriate relations. However, ultimately, it will be necessary to couple the continuum level analysis of fracture to the atomistic bond rupture criterion through the use of discrete dislocation configurations.

The incidence of stress corrosion has been noted in other metal/ceramic interfaces [12] and could be analyzed phenomenologically using conventional expressions between crack velocity \( \delta \) and energy release rate \( \mathcal{G} \) [10]. However, appreciable additional research is needed to understand the underlying mechanism.

**Acknowledgement**—The authors are grateful for financial support provided by the Office of Naval Research under Contract No. N00014-85-K-0883.

**REFERENCES**

APPENDIX

Preliminary Analysis of Plastic Dissipation Associated with Crack Growth in Steady-State

The basic features associated with plastic dissipation can be explored by considering the behavior of strips, dy, within the metal layer (Fig. A1). The dissipation within each layer, dW_p, for a non-hardening metal is given approximately by

\[ dW_p = \tau_s y_p \, dy \]  

(A1)

where \( \tau_s \) is the shear yield strength and \( y_p \) is the maximum plastic strain experienced within that strip element as the crack extends. The plastic strain associated with the growing crack at the interface with a thin metal layer is unknown. However, for a homogeneous elastic/plastic solid, the plastic strain for a non-hardening material has the form [9]

\[ y_p \approx y_0 \ln(h/\delta) \]  

(A2)

where \( y_0 \) is the yield strain and \( \delta \) is a coefficient. Assuming that equation (A2) also applies to the thin strip, but with \( \delta \) unknown, integration of equation (A1) over the metal layer with \( y_p \) taken from equation (A2) gives

\[ W_p = \int_0^h \tau_s y_0 \ln(h/\delta) \, dy \]

\[ = \tau_s y_0 h [1 - \ln \delta] \]  

(A3)

The magnitude of \( \delta \) for the metal strip can now be estimated by appreciating that, for the growing crack within a plastically deforming medium, the energy release rate at the crack tip is zero [9] and consequently the energy release rate and \( W_p \) are identical, i.e.

\[ G_p = W_p. \]  

(A4)

\[ \tau_s = \frac{W_p}{y_p}. \]  

Further basic understanding of the fields very close to the crack tip is needed to address this issue.

2652 REIMANIS et al.: CRACK PROPAGATION RESISTANCE OF METAL/CERAMIC INTERFACE

10. Z. Suo and J. W. Hutchinson. To be published.

Fig. A1. Trends in the non-dimensional plastic dissipation density with distance from the crack plane, \( y \).

Consequently, from equations (A3) and (A4)

\[ \ln \alpha = G_p/\tau_s y_0 h - 1. \]

(A5)

The preceding result is only useful in the present context if some choice is made regarding the relative dissipation that occurs in the plastic zone and in the fracture process zone, respectively. In a preliminary attempt to address this issue, the fracture process mechanism is considered to operate within a zone of width, \( \delta \), and that this process occurs subject to a dissipation, \( G_p \). Then, plastic dissipation occurs within the range \( \delta \) to \( h \) and has magnitude \( G_p \). Thereupon, equation (A3) can be reexpressed as

\[ G_p = W_p - G_p = \int_\delta^h \tau_s y_0 \ln(h/\delta) \, dy. \]

(A6)

Integration of equation (A6) with a given by equation (A5) gives

\[ G_p = G_p \left( \frac{h}{\delta} - 1 \right) - h \tau_s y_0 \ln(h/\delta). \]

(A7)

Then, for small \( \delta \) and subject to the inequality

\[ G_p \tau_s y_0 \delta > \ln(h/\delta). \]

Equation (A7) reduces to the simple results

\[ G_p = G_p \delta. \]

This result, which is used in the text to provide an initial estimate of the plastic dissipation, indicates that \( G_p \), for a non-hardening metal, is proportional to the energy dissipation involved in bond rupture process and also to the metal layer thickness. These features are amenable to experimental evaluation. However, the ambiguity with this formulation is the choice and the significance of the rupture process zone cut-off dimension, \( \delta \). Further basic understanding of the fields very close to the crack tip is needed to address this issue.
RESIDUAL STRESS CRACKING OF METAL/CERAMIC BONDS

A. BARTLETT and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

and

M. RÜHLE
Max Planck Institut für Metallforschung, Stuttgart, Deutschland

(Received 30 November 1990)

Abstract—Metal/ceramic bonds subject to residual stress caused by thermal expansion mismatch have been investigated in an Al₂O₃/Ta(Ti) system. The residual stresses cause cracking of either the Al₂O₃ or the interface, dependent on the magnitude and sign of the residual stress. The observed locations, orientations, and trajectories of the cracks have been rationalized on the basis of residual stress fields, energy release rates and fracture energies for the ceramic and the interface.

Résumé—On étudie les liaisons métal/céramique soumises à une contrainte résiduelle due à la différence de dilatation thermique dans un système Al₂O₃/Ta(Ti). Les contraintes résiduelles provoquent une fissuration soit de Al₂O₃, soit de l’interface suivant la grandeur et le signe de la contrainte résiduelle. La situation, l’orientation et la trajectoire des fissures observées sont rationalisées à partir des champs de contrainte résiduelle, de la vitesse de libération de l’énergie et des énergies de rupture de la céramique et de l’interface.


1. INTRODUCTION

Most metal/ceramic bonds are subject to residual stress. This stress can cause cracking of either the ceramic or the interface. The residual stresses may also degrade the mechanical strength of the bonded system. Some aspects of residual stress induced cracking have been analyzed previously [1–3], but a comprehensive description of this phenomenon has not yet been presented. The intent of the present investigation is the experimental characterization of cracking and correlation with the results of stress analysis and of fracture mechanics.

A model system consisting of sapphire diffusion bonded to Ta(Ti) alloys is used for the experimental study. This system has several attributes. The alloy compositions used in this study (20–50% Ti) show solid solubility, such that the coefficient of thermal expansion, \( \alpha \), can be continuously varied between \( \approx 10 \times 10^{-6} \text{K}^{-1} \) (pure Ti) to \( \approx 7 \times 10^{-6} \text{K}^{-1} \) (pure Ta), compared with \( \approx 8 \times 10^{-6} \text{K}^{-1} \) for sapphire.†

†The coefficient of thermal expansion is a function of temperature.

Consequently, alloys can be prepared that have either smaller or larger thermal expansions than sapphire. It will be shown that a second advantage of this system is that a thin multiphase reaction product layer forms during diffusion bonding having composition relatively insensitive to the original alloy composition within the range of interest. The "interface" thus has relatively consistent mechanical characteristics.

The fracture behavior can be rationalized by invoking various solutions for residual stresses and for stress intensity factors associated with bonds. To facilitate interpretation, it is also noted that, within homogeneous brittle solids, crack propagation occurs along a trajectory in which the mode II stress intensity factor, \( K_{II} \), is zero [4, 5]. However, cracks on interfaces can extend subject to mixed mode conditions with fracture energy \( \Gamma \), influenced by the phase angle, \( \Psi \) [6, 7].

2. EXPERIMENTS

2.1. Diffusion bonding

Sapphire discs having random orientation were mechanically polished to provide surfaces with good
Fill, I. Schematic of the geometries used in the experiments. Planarity. Foils of Ta(Ti) alloys 0.8-1.9 mm thick were placed between two of the sapphire discs and located within a compression loading fixture in a vacuum furnace. A normal compression of 3-5 MPa was applied and the system heated to 1100°C, held at that temperature for 1 h and cooled at a rate of 5°C/min. Both symmetric and asymmetric specimens were produced (Fig. 1).

2.2. Interface properties

In all bonds, reaction products were formed, as elaborated elsewhere [8] and summarized here. In general, three distinct reaction products formed, as established by cross-section TEM. A PEELS spectrum revealed that within detectable limits (≈5%) no oxygen was present in any of the reaction products (Fig. 2).

Consequently, use of a preliminary Ta-Ti-Al ternary phase diagram [9] (Fig. 3) suggests that the phases are: γ, α2, and σ. Electron diffraction results (Fig. 4) combined with EDS and with lattice parameters obtained from X-ray data confirm the identity of these phases.

Asymmetric specimens with one thin layer of sapphire allowed measurement of the interface fracture energy [10-12]. Alloy compositions giving zero residual stress were chosen in order to simplify measurements. These samples were prepared by careful diamond sawing of the diffusion bonded discs into flexural beams having dimension ≈ 28 x 1 x 1 mm. A precrack was introduced into the thin sapphire layer using a Knoop indentor. Thereafter, loading in three-point bending extended the precrack to the interface. Subsequent fracture energy measurements on the precracked specimens were conducted in four-point bending [10, 11]. In situ testing in the SEM allowed detailed observations of crack evolution. These observations revealed that the precrack propagated unstably through the sapphire and reaction product layers and then arrested at the reaction product/alloy interface, accompanied by blunting [Fig. 5(a)]. Upon subsequent loading the crack extended along the sapphire/reaction product interface. In addition, periodic branch cracks were observed in the reaction layer [Fig. 5(b)]. The load at which the crack extended gave a fracture energy for the interface between the sapphire and reaction layer, Γi = 17 ± 3 J m⁻² (Ψ = 50°). For comparison, the fracture energy of the σ-phase reaction product [13] Γ ≈ 40 J m⁻², and that for sapphire on non-basal planes [14] Γ ≈ 12 J m⁻².

2.3. Cracking observations

A general observation is that positive misfit systems (σ_{Al2O3} > σ_{Al}) made with alloys having < 67 at.% Ti would be expected to crack unstable through the sapphire and reaction product layers and then arrested at the reaction product/alloy interface, accompanied by blunting. Upon the crack extended along the sapphire/reaction product interface. In addition, periodic branch cracks were observed in the reaction layer. The load at which the crack extended gave a fracture energy for the interface between the sapphire and reaction layer, Γi = 17 ± 3 J m⁻² (Ψ = 50°). For comparison, the fracture energy of the σ-phase reaction product [13] Γ ≈ 40 J m⁻², and that for sapphire on non-basal planes [14] Γ ≈ 12 J m⁻².

![Fig. 3. Ternary Ti-Ta-Al phase diagram.](image-url)
Ta at 1100 C) crack predominantly within the sapphire, although the details depend on sample geometry and history. Conversely, systems subject to negative misfit (\(z_{\text{obs}} < z_{\text{crit}}\)) crack along the interface. Systems with positive misfit when inspected with light microscopy revealed continuous perimeter cracks with no sign of internal cracking. In order to observe the trajectory of these cracks in detail, the samples were sectioned, polished and characterized by SEM, revealing the morphology detailed in Fig. 6. (The bonding geometry was such that the sapphire extended beyond the edge of the metal.) Crack initiation did not occur at the ceramic metal interface, but instead nucleated in the ceramic at a distance \(\approx 15 \mu m\) from the interface. The crack angle \(\phi\) with respect to the interface was consistently in the

![Experimental](image1)

![Experimental](image2)

![Calculated 121 zone](image3)

![Calculated 1212 zone](image4)

Fig. 4. (a) Calculated and observed electron diffraction pattern: \(\gamma\) phase. Fig. 4. Continued. (b) Calculated and observed electron diffraction pattern: \(\alpha\) phase. (Continued overleaf.)
Inclination $\phi$ of these cracks decreased with distance from the specimen edge. Edge cracks occurred in the ceramic parallel to the interface at distances of 50–100 $\mu$m from the interface and extended almost continuously over the cross-section. Further sectioning and polishing revealed that these cracks, which are traces of new perimeter cracks, formed at the new surface introduced by sectioning and initiated at a “stand off” distance from the interface $\approx 50 \mu$m.

For systems having negative misfit (misfit strain, $\epsilon_\gamma \approx 5 \times 10^{-4}$) no cracking was observed in the as-cooled samples. However, sectioning introduced flaws that, in some cases, initiated visible cracks. These cracks formed near the edge and propagated along both interfaces (Fig. 7). No cracking was observed in the ceramic. The cracks propagate on a variety of interface paths: within the reaction product layer, along the reaction product/sapphire interface, and along the reaction product/alloy interface.

### 3. SOME RELATED MECHANICS

Information about the initiation of cracks can be gained from the principal tensile stress. Crack trajectories are addressed by evaluation of the crack path along which the mode II stress intensity factor is zero. The stress field information [1, 15] is summarized in Fig. 8. In the ceramic close to the interface, the principal tensile stress is essentially normal to the interface near the center but around the perimeter is range 62–64°. Following initiation, the cracks curved in a continuous trajectory, turning parallel to the interface at a distance on the order of the metal layer thickness, before arresting.

Sectioning and polishing led to additional cracking having the features illustrated in Fig. 6. Two types of cracks were present. Periodic small zone cracks were apparent near the interface (within 10 $\mu$m), but did not extend into the reaction product layer. The initial
Fig. 5. Continued. (b) Crack trajectory when testing to obtain the fracture energy; note the periodic branch cracks in the reaction product layer and the roughness of the interface.

Fig. 6. A summary of cracking patterns observed in the sapphire for systems with positive misfit.
inclined at $\beta \approx 30^\circ$. Along the periphery, the principal stresses are tensile within a narrow boundary layer near the interface. This stress is high but the stress gradient is also large. A crack in this layer experiences an energy release rate $G$ that reflects both the stress amplitude and gradient (Fig. 9). Consequently, $G$ exhibits a maximum at a characteristic stand-off distance proportional to the metal layer thickness.

When cracks develop into a length comparable to a characteristic specimen dimension (such as either the metal or ceramic layer thickness) interaction with the boundaries occurs [4, 16, 17, 19]. These interactions tend to deflect the crack into a $K_\text{II} \approx 0$ path parallel to the relevant boundary, at a distance proportional to the layer thickness. The most comprehensively analyzed examples involve cracks in a brittle substrate induced by residually stressed thin films [16, 17]. The energy release rate $G$ for the example of a crack extending along both interfaces of a symmetric specimen has the non-dimensional form [1, 18]

$$G \frac{\varepsilon_1^t d}{\sigma_0} = \Omega$$

where $2d$ is the metal layer thickness, $\varepsilon_1$ is the misfit strain, $E$ is a composite modulus and $\Omega$ is a cracking number $\approx 1$.

4. Analysis of Cracking

The general cracking features can be related to the sign of the misfit strain. Positive misfit ($z_{\text{m}} > z_{\text{cr}}$) leads to a negative $K_\text{I}$ for interfacial edge cracks [1]. Such cracks are thus suppressed and fracture would occur preferentially in the sapphire. Conversely, for negative misfit ($z_{\text{m}} < z_{\text{cr}}$), edge cracks experience a positive $K_\text{I}$ along the interface [1] and interface failure would be encouraged. Further details are sensitive to the overall geometry and the crack location. For positive misfit the initiation of the crack
in the sapphire reflects the above stress field and energy release rate information. The perimeter and edge cracks appear to be dominated by the stress in the tensile boundary layer (Fig. 8), whereupon their nucleation at a stand-off distance from the interface is in accordance with energy release rate considerations (Fig. 9). The subsequent extension of these cracks into a trajectory parallel to the interface is consistent with the known characteristics of $K_{II} = 0$

The formation of the zone cracks reflects the characteristics of the principal tensile stress in the sapphire, near the interface (Fig. 8). The variation in the orientation of these cracks with distance from the edge is consistent with the principal tensile stress trajectories. However, the absence of such cracking into the interface is not understood, given the comparable values of the fracture energies of the interface and the sapphire. It is presumed that the $\sigma_{r}$ compression in the sapphire near the interface (Fig. 8) prevents the zone cracks from reaching the interface.

For negative misfit, the interface near the edge experiences residual tension and cracking would be expected to occur preferentially at the edge. The available energy release for this process, based on equation (1) is $G \approx 25 \text{Jm}^{-2}$. Comparison with the measured value of the interface fracture energy $\Gamma_{I} \approx 17 \text{Jm}^{-2}$, confirms that this $G$ is sufficient to induce interface cracks. Undulating cracks paths within the reaction product layer suggest detailed interactions involving elastic mismatch and residual stress due to the presence of the reaction layer [19].

5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

Residual stresses have been shown to lead to cracking of a metal/ceramic bonded system. Systems subject to a positive misfit ($\alpha_{\text{metal}} > \alpha_{\text{ceramic}}$) crack in the ceramic, while those with negative misfit ($\alpha_{\text{metal}} < \alpha_{\text{ceramic}}$) fail along the interface. Based on information about the residual stress field, as well as the fracture energies of the sapphire and the interface, most of the cracking features have been rationalized. The effects of specimen boundaries on crack trajectories within the sapphire have also been shown to be in agreement with existing understanding.

REFERENCES
THE FRACTURE ENERGY OF INTERFACES: AN ELASTIC INDENTATION TECHNIQUE

J. B. DAVIS, H. C. CAO, G. BAO and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 22 June 1990)

Abstract—Debonding of thin refractory coatings between two oxides has been investigated by developing a new, simple indentation test technique. The method is based on a Hertzian indentation approach, modified to incorporate crack propagation down an interface plane beneath and parallel to the indented surface. The test method has been analyzed using finite elements and the results validated by experiments on homogeneous solids. Test materials have been selected to distinguish coatings capable of debonding from those immune from debonding. The implications for fiber coatings suitable for use in high temperature oxide based composites have been discussed.

Résumé—Nous avons étudié la décohérence de revêtements réfractaires, de faible épaisseur entre deux oxides, en développant une technique nouvelle et simple d'essais d'indentation. Cette méthode, basée sur une approche d'indentation hertzienne, a été modifiée pour tenir compte de la propagation des fissures le long d'un plan d'interface parallèle et sous-jacent à la surface indentée. Cette méthode d'essais a été analysée en utilisant les éléments finis et les résultats expérimentaux obtenus sur des solides homogènes. Les matériaux testés ont été choisis en distinguant tant des revêtements capables de se décoller que d'autres qui ne le sont pas. Nous discutons l'importance de nos résultats par le choix des revêtements de fibres utilisables dans les composés de haute température à base d'oxides.


1. INTRODUCTION

A basic mechanics framework for characterizing the fracture resistance properties of bimaterial interfaces has been established, based on the critical strain energy release rate $G_c$ (or equivalently the fracture energy, $\Gamma_c$) and the phase angle of loading, $\Psi$ [1-3]. The latter is a measure of the fracture mode mixity, between shear and opening. Furthermore, the formulation whereby $\Gamma_c(\Psi)$ data may be used for the interpretation of such phenomena as fiber debonding in composites [4, 5] and coating decohesion [5-7] has been established. A suite of test methods has also been developed that allows measurement of $\Gamma_c(\Psi)$ over a range of $\Psi$ [2, 8, 9]. Some $\Gamma_c$ data on interfaces have been generated using these techniques. However, the preparation and testing of specimens typically involves several intricate steps. Consequently, it has not been possible to quickly evaluate the fracture properties of interfaces and thereby identify classes of interface that exhibit debonding, resist decohesion, etc. The intent of the present article is to describe an indentation test that can be used to quickly and accurately explore the fracture energy of interfaces (Fig. 1).

Other attempts have been made to devise indentation tests to measure $\Gamma_c$ for interfaces [10, 11]. These have been based primarily on elastic/plastic indentation procedures, such as a Vickers indenter. However, the elastic/plastic fields are complex and, consequently, relationships between $\Gamma_c$ and the indentation load $P$ are approximate. These methods have thus had limited applicability. Superior accuracy in relating $\Gamma_c$ and $P$ should be possible when indentation is conducted with a spherical indenter in the elastic range: analogous to Hertzian fracture in homogeneous brittle solids [12] (Fig. 1).

Fig. 1. A schematic of the test geometry and the cracking patterns associated with the elastic indentation technique.
As a prelude to studies that examine interface crack growth, a summary of the Hertzian fracture problem is appropriate. Hertzian cracks initially propagate normal to the surface and then rotate into a trajectory having constant cone angle, \( \beta \) (Fig. 1). The behavior at small crack lengths is complex. However, dimensional analysis indicates that, for cracks in the constant cone angle range [3]

\[
ET_r R^3 P^2 = \pi (v) \cos \beta (v)
\]

where \( P \) is the load, \( R \) is the cone crack radius (Fig. 8), \( E \) is Young's modulus, \( T_r \) is the fracture energy, \( v \) is Poisson's ratio and \( \pi \) is a coefficient. Experimental results for glass, with \( v \approx 0.25 \), coupled with stress analysis, have suggested that [13] \( \pi \approx 2.2 \times 10^{-3} \). However, detailed effects of \( v \) on \( \pi \) have not been specifically addressed. A preliminary feature of the present analysis is thus the application of finite element methods to clarify the Hertzian cone crack problem. The ensuing insights establish a basis for finite element analysis of crack extension along the interface, in accordance with the geometry indicated in Fig. 1.

The present calculations and most previous analyses [14] are based on the premise that elasticity prevails throughout the indentation cycle. However, other parameters enter the problem when elastic response at the contact zone is violated. Important inelastic effects include frictional tractions at the contact induced by elastic property differences between the indenter and the indented surface [15], as well as plasticity either within the indented material or in the coating. Usually, such non-linearities are manifest in crack extension as the indenter load is removed [15]. Consequently, in situ observations of cracking provide one check on the utility of the elastic analysis.

The experimental approach is described and illustrated for test specimens consisting of either glass or sapphire, in conjunction with a variety of diffusion bonded interfaces, involving oxides, refractory metals and intermetallics (Table 1). Comparison between the numerical solutions and the experimental results provides a calibration of the test specimen and also generates fracture energy data on interfaces of practical interest.

To facilitate such interpretations, it is noted that sapphire exhibits anisotropy in the fracture energy. Consequently, the experiments are conducted with \{0001\} as the indented surface, in order to minimize effects of anisotropy in \( T_r \). However, the anisotropy still influences the crack trajectory and the associated value of \( T_r \). Prior research [16] has indicated that the relatively weak planes in sapphire \{1010\}, \{1012\}, have \( T_r \approx 12-20 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \). Conversely, fracture on the basal planes \{0001\} is prohibitively difficult: \( T_r > 80 \text{ Jm}^{-2} \).

2. EXPERIMENTAL

2.1. Specimen preparation

Specimens suitable for indentation testing of interfaces are produced by diffusion bonding. To create these bonds, thin discs of either sapphire or glass are mechanically polished on one face to achieve good planarity. Coatings of the second material are then produced on the polished surfaces either by physical vapor deposition or by sol gel, as elaborated elsewhere [17]. The coatings have thickness in the range 0.4-6 \( \mu \text{m} \). The coated surfaces are put in contact and emplaced in the bonding fixture, subject to a pressure of \( \sim 1 \text{ MPa} \). The bonding fixture is then subjected to a diffusion bonding cycle that depends largely on the melting temperature of the coating material (Table 1). The diffusion bonding is conducted in vacuum (<10^{-6} torr).

2.2. Coating characteristics

The sputtered coatings have a characteristic columnar microstructure [Fig. 2(A)]. However, after diffusion bonding, various microstructural changes are apparent [17]. The sol gel coatings have a very different initial microstructure, but yield essentially

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coating material</th>
<th>Bonding temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Homologous temperature (°C)</th>
<th>Compositional changes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{Y}_2\text{O}_3 )</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{t-ZrO}_2 (\text{Y}_2\text{O}_3) )</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{m-ZrO}_2 )</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiAl</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Denotes that both sputtered and sol gel coatings were used.

Fig. 2. Coating microstructures revealed by scanning electron microscopy (A) after physical deposition (Mo coating); (B) after diffusion bonding (Mo coating).
two extremes of behavior are encountered. In some cases, the cone crack continues through the coating into the lower substrate material. In other cases, the crack jumps along the interface, then arrests and thereafter propagates steadily as the load on the indenter is further increased. The analysis for evaluating the fracture energies of coated interfaces applies only when the second behavior obtains. Debond crack growth upon unloading has not been observed when the above test procedure is implemented.

2.4. Results

A series of cone crack experiments has first been conducted on soda lime glass and (0001) sapphire. In these experiments, the crack diameter $2R$, is monitored in situ using a low magnification optical microscope (Fig. 3). In some cases, the surfaces are also immersed in oil to limit access of hydroxyl ions to the crack and thus minimize effects of stress corrosion. Some typical results for the soda lime glass are plotted on Fig. 4, using the normalization suggested by equation (1), $P/R^{3/2}$. For the glass experiments, the cone angle achieved subsequent to initial crack formation is symmetric and constant, such that $\beta = 22^\circ$ (Fig. 3). For sapphire, some asymmetry exists and the cone angle is larger: on average $\beta \approx 30^\circ$. This angle tends to increase as the crack approaches the bottom surface of the indented plate.

2.3. Test procedure

The indentation tests are conducted with a 12.5 mm diameter WC sphere. The surfaces to be indented are lightly abraded to introduce surface flaws that allow ready nucleation of cone cracks beneath the indented surface. A thin Teflon film is placed between the surface and the indenter to minimize non-linear effects associated with frictional sliding within the contact area. Also, a die penetrant is used to highlight the crack features. In the present experiments, the transparency of the glass and sapphire allow in situ optical observation of the cracks. Through such observations, it is found that cone cracks nucleate in the indented material and propagate stably toward the interface as the load is increased. Upon reaching the interface,
3. ANALYSIS OF THE INDENTATION SPECIMEN

The elastic indentation test has been analyzed using a finite element procedure, based on the ABAQUS code. The finite element mesh is illustrated in Fig. 7. The first problem to be addressed concerns the cone crack in a homogeneous, isotropic elastic half space. To facilitate the analysis, the cone crack is considered to have attained a constant cone angle configuration. Consequently, the initial growth of the cone, which occurs subject to a larger cone angle, is not simulated. The error introduced in this step is negligible when the cone crack is fully developed: i.e. when $R$ is appreciably greater than the radius of the contact area.

The analysis is conducted by calculating both the mode I and mode II stress intensity factors and the calculation iterated for different cone angles, until that angle which gives $K_I^0 = 0$ is identified. This procedure is used because cracks in isotropic brittle solids occur along trajectories having $K_{II} = 0$ [1, 7]. The results of this analysis reveal that the preferred cone angle, $\beta$, changes with the Poisson's ratio $\nu$ of the material. The importance of Poisson's ratio had been implied in previous studies [14]. The non-dimensional energy release rate, $\chi = EGR^3/P^2$, is evaluated and plotted as a function of crack size $R$ for various cone angles $\beta$ (Fig. 8) to verify that $\chi$ is independent of $R$. These trends in $\chi$ with cone angle provide a basis for connecting with other studies [13] [equations (1) and (2)]. The present analysis indicates an explicit connection between the non-dimensional energy release rate and $\beta$, such that

$$\chi = EGR^3/P^2 \approx \frac{1.30}{\pi^2} \tan^2 \beta. \quad (2)$$

A substantial effect of the cone crack angle $\beta$ on the energy release rate is apparent. Moreover, for glass...
fracture anisotropy. Nevertheless, values of $\Gamma_e$ evaluated using the measured cone angle, $\beta$, and assuming elastic isotropy indicate values in the range 25-30 Jm$^{-2}$, comparable with literature values for $\{1010\}$ and $\{1012\}$ [16]. Results obtained for the coatings, interpreted using Fig. 8, indicate that for Mo, $\Gamma_e = 3.5$ Jm$^{-2}$, and for sol gel, m-ZrO$_2$, $\Gamma_e = 15-20$ Jm$^{-2}$.

5. IMPLICATIONS FOR FIBER COATINGS

The present interface fracture energy results have immediate implications for oxide matrix composites reinforced with sapphire fibers, based on the debonding diagram [18] summarized in Fig. 9. Specifically, sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo are viable coatings, whereas Y$_2$O$_3$, TiAl, and t-ZrO$_2$ are unacceptable and should not be used. More specifically, when basal plane (c-axis) oriented sapphire fibers are used, having a fracture energy, $\Gamma_e \approx 25$ Jm$^{-2}$, both sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo coatings have fracture energies in the debonding range (Fig. 9). However, for sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ coatings, debonding may only occur when the fibers are inclined to the crack plane normal, and are probably unsuitable for other fiber orientations, since $\Gamma_e \approx 12-20$ Jm$^{-2}$. The m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo coatings are also thermochemically and morphologically stable at elevated temperature and thus have high temperature potential. One obvious limitation of Mo coatings concerns the tendency toward formation of a volatile oxide. However, other refractory metals less prone to oxidation degradation (such as Ta, W, Nb) may also prove viable.

Another notable feature of the preceding results is that the fiber coatings that give debonding are expected to be in residual compression. The Mo should be compressed because it has a smaller thermal expansion coefficient than Al$_2$O$_3$. The m-ZrO$_2$ is in compression because of the dilation that accompanies the martensite transformation. This feature may be important because residual compression in coatings

4. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Based on the above energy release rate solutions, load/crack radius data may be used to determine critical energy release rates (or fracture energies). The results obtained for glass (Fig. 4) provide fracture energies ($\Gamma_e$ of 8-10 Jm$^{-2}$) compared with literature values, $\Gamma_e \approx 8$ Jm$^{-2}$. Interpretation of the results for sapphire is somewhat complicated by its elastic and fracture anisotropy. Nevertheless, values of $\Gamma_e$ evaluated using the measured cone angle, $\beta$, and assuming elastic isotropy indicate values in the range 25-30 Jm$^{-2}$, comparable with literature values for $\{1010\}$ and $\{1012\}$ [16]. Results obtained for the coatings, interpreted using Fig. 8, indicate that for Mo, $\Gamma_e = 3.5$ Jm$^{-2}$, and for sol gel, m-ZrO$_2$, $\Gamma_e = 15-20$ Jm$^{-2}$.

5. IMPLICATIONS FOR FIBER COATINGS

The present interface fracture energy results have immediate implications for oxide matrix composites reinforced with sapphire fibers, based on the debonding diagram [18] summarized in Fig. 9. Specifically, sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo are viable coatings, whereas Y$_2$O$_3$, TiAl, and t-ZrO$_2$ are unacceptable and should not be used. More specifically, when basal plane (c-axis) oriented sapphire fibers are used, having a fracture energy, $\Gamma_e \approx 25$ Jm$^{-2}$, both sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo coatings have fracture energies in the debonding range (Fig. 9). However, for sol gel m-ZrO$_2$ coatings, debonding may only occur when the fibers are inclined to the crack plane normal, and are probably unsuitable for other fiber orientations, since $\Gamma_e \approx 12-20$ Jm$^{-2}$. The m-ZrO$_2$ and Mo coatings are also thermochemically and morphologically stable at elevated temperature and thus have high temperature potential. One obvious limitation of Mo coatings concerns the tendency toward formation of a volatile oxide. However, other refractory metals less prone to oxidation degradation (such as Ta, W, Nb) may also prove viable.

Another notable feature of the preceding results is that the fiber coatings that give debonding are expected to be in residual compression. The Mo should be compressed because it has a smaller thermal expansion coefficient than Al$_2$O$_3$. The m-ZrO$_2$ is in compression because of the dilation that accompanies the martensite transformation. This feature may be important because residual compression in coatings

Fig. 8. The non-dimensional energy release rate as a function of crack radius for several values of cone angle.

($\beta = 22^\circ$) the values of $\chi$ from equation (2) and from equation (1) are comparable.

Further analysis considers the cone crack expanding radially outward along a "weak" interface parallel to the surface. The specific problem of interest concerns a thin coating between two like materials and, consequently, to first order, the energy release rate $G$ and the phase angle of loading $\Psi$ can be calculated as if the system were an isotropic elastic body [6]. Then, the small correction to $\Psi$ caused by the thin coating layer can be made based on the elastic mismatch with the coating, as well as the coating thickness. These calculations have been conducted for cone angles applicable to the present materials ($\beta \approx 20-30^\circ$). The results reveal (Fig. 8) that after the cone crack intersects the interface, the non-dimensional strain energy release rate diminishes as the crack extends, while $\Psi$ increases. Again, the non-dimensional $G$ depends strongly on the cone angle, $\beta$. These curves may be used to determine interface fracture energies when the crack propagates down the coating interface and when elastic contact conditions operate, as described below.

Fig. 9. Debond diagram for sapphire fiber reinforced composites with various fiber coatings.
tends to trap cracks in the interface by suppressing crack kinking into the coating [19]. Porosity in the coating may also be important, because the only apparent difference between the sputtered m-ZrO₂, which does not debond and the sol gel in m-ZrO₂ that does debond is the existence of appreciable porosity in the latter.

6. CONCLUDING REMARKS

A simple, elastic-indentation procedure capable of measuring the fracture energy of thin embedded coatings has been devised, analyzed and calibrated. A diffusion bonding procedure for preparing test specimens has also been described and used to produce specimens containing several refractory coatings: including oxides, intermetallics and metals. Application of this test to these coating systems has demonstrated the utility of the approach. In particular, Y₂O₃ and TiAl coatings have been shown to both react with and to bond well with Al₂O₃, and thus are unacceptable for Al₂O₃ fibers and composites. Conversely, Mo and porous m-ZrO₂ satisfy the basic thermochemical and thermomechanical requirements for Al₂O₃ composites and have potential as debond coatings.

REFERENCES


17. J Davis, A G Evans, M L Emiliani and R Hecht, To be published.
INTERFACES BETWEEN ALUMINA AND PLATINUM: STRUCTURE, BONDING AND FRACTURE RESISTANCE

M. DE GRAEF1, B. J. DALGLEISH2, M. R. TURNER1 and A. G. EVANS1

1Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050 and 2Materials and Mineral Engineering Department, Hearst Mining Building, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94710, U.S.A.

Abstract—Various diffusion bonded interfaces have been produced between Pt and either sapphire or polycrystalline Al2O3. The structure, bonding and fracture resistance of these interfaces have been examined, as well as the influence of intervening silicate phases, both amorphous and crystalline. It is found that the intrinsic fracture resistance $\Gamma'$ of the Pt/sapphire interface is high, especially when Pt has an epitaxial orientation with respect to the sapphire. The fracture resistance is substantially degraded by amorphous silicate phases at the interface, even when discontinuous, but is not adversely influenced by crystalline silicates. By contrast, the silicate phase enhances the diffusion bonding and facilitates formation of void-free bonds. This duality in the role of silicates is a major feature of this article.

Résumé—Diverses interfaces liées par diffusion sont élaborées entre du platine et soit du saphir, soit de l'alumine polycristalline. La structure, la liaison et la résistance à la rupture de ces interfaces sont étudiées, de même que l'influence des phases silicatées qui se produisent, tant amorphes que cristallines. On trouve que la résistance intrinsèque à la rupture $\Gamma'$ de l'interface Pt/saphir est élevée, spécialement lorsque Pt a une orientation epitaxique par rapport au saphir. La résistance à la rupture est considérablement dégradée par les phases silicatées amorphes à l'interface, même lorsqu'elles sont discontinues, mais elle n'est pas défavorablement influence par les silicates cristallins. Au contraire, le phase silicatées renforcent la liaison par diffusion et facilitent la formation de liaisons exemptes de cavités. Cette dualité du rôle des silicates est un aspect majeur de ce travail.


1. INTRODUCTION

Attention has been given to the structure and the thermodynamics of the interface between aluminum oxide and platinum [1]. However, there have been no reported attempts at measuring the fracture resistance of such interfaces and relating these resistances to the structure, chemistry and microstructure. The principal intent of the present article is to address this issue. The emphasis is on interfaces generated at elevated temperatures by a diffusion bonding process. Both sapphire and a commercial polycrystalline alumina are used, in conjunction with polycrystalline Pt. Since commercial polycrystalline Al2O3 contains silicates, insight regarding their effect on bonding and fracture is gained by conducting experiments with a layer of silica deposited onto sapphire prior to diffusion bonding with Pt.

Previous studies on comparable interfaces [2–5] have indicated strong effects on the fracture energy, $\Gamma'$, of plasticity, of reaction products and of the atmosphere, coupled through the interface fracture mechanism [4, 5]. Crack extension along interfaces without reaction products may occur either by ductile void growth, by brittle debonding or by coupled debonding with plasticity [6]. Interface cracking involving plasticity often occurs by a debonding mechanism operating at interfacial defects ahead of the interface crack front, whereas brittle debonding occurs by direct bond rupture at the crack front itself. The dominant mechanism (among these possibilities) governs the role of such parameters as yield strength, work of adhesion, metal thickness, environment and interface defect
population. The present experimental study provides new information about the relative importance of some of these variables.

2. MATERIALS

Basal plane oriented sapphire was acquired and carefully polished. High purity platinum foils were obtained from Johnson-Matthey (99.99%) and Engelhard (99.95%) having thickness 25–250 μm. Polycrystalline Al₂O₃ was obtained from Coors: this material was ~99.5% Al₂O₃, with the remaining phases consisting of silicates, generally in the amorphous state. Diffusion bonds between either the sapphire or polycrystalline alumina and the Pt foils were made in a sandwich geometry, wherein the foil was placed between the two polished alumina plates [5]. Prior to bonding, the sapphire and Al₂O₃ plates were dry pre-annealed at 1000°C for 2 h and the Pt foil was dry pre-annealed for 2 h at 1200°C. Two different furnaces were used for this purpose. One furnace, designated A, had been used only for diffusion bonding. The other, designated B, was a multi-purpose air annealing furnace. As demonstrated below, the choice of annealing furnace had a profound effect both on the diffusion bonding and the resultant interface fracture energy. Consequently, hereafter the bonds are designated A or B, according to the furnace used for pre-annealing. Following pre-annealing, a small load was applied to the sandwich layer, the system placed within a vacuum furnace and the temperature raised to 1450°C. At this temperature, an additional load corresponding to a stress of ~5 MPa was applied for 12 h to achieve the diffusion bonding. Thereafter, the system was cooled to room temperature, with the load still applied.

Subsequently, diamond sawing and grinding were used to prepare test specimens from the bonded plates. Some bonded materials were produced by first depositing a thin (approximately 100 nm) silica layer onto basal plane sapphire by reaction sputtering and then diffusion bonding with Pt.

3. PROCEDURES

Mechanical measurements were made primarily with the mixed mode flexure specimen [2–5]. The basic test procedures, elaborated elsewhere [4], are briefly described. A row of Vickers indentations was placed along the center line of the thinner Al₂O₃ layer. The specimen was loaded in three-point flexure with the indentation on the tensile surface. Loading.
was continued until a crack formed and propagated to the interface. The crack arrest load was recorded. Following this precracking step, further testing was conducted in four-point flexure, with the loading performed within an optical microscope to allow in situ observation of interface crack growth. These tests were conducted in air. In some cases, mode I tests were conducted on notched beams (wherein the notch was prefabricated into the bonded structure) and the specimen tested to fracture.

Specimens fractured in accordance with either of the above test procedures were examined in the scanning electron microscope (SEM). Emphasis was placed on the interfacial fracture surfaces, wherein both the morphological and chemical characteristics were examined. In some cases, Pt and sapphire fracture surfaces were examined by atomic force microscopy (AFM) on a Nanoscope II from Digital Instruments. In other cases, XPS was used to investigate fracture surfaces. When interface fracture could not be induced, some aspects of the interface were studied by using HF dissolution to separate the layers and expose the as-bonded Pt interface.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) has emphasized sections normal to the interface. Because of the very different ion-milling rates of Al$_2$O$_3$ and Pt, a new thinning method was developed for preparing samples suitable for transmission electron microscopy observations. Cross section samples were cut from the as-bonded plates using a low speed diamond saw. Circular samples (3 mm diameter) were cut from these beams, using an ultrasonic cutter [Fig. 1(a)]. The samples were ground (3–4 at a time) down to about 80–100 μm using 30 or 15 μm paste. One side was polished with 1 μm diamond paste. The unpolished side was dimpled on a Dimple Grinder, using 6 and 3 μm diamond pastes with 1 μm paste used for final polishing. The dimple was displaced relative to the top of the metal layer. The distance between the center of the dimple and the interface is crucial for later success in the ion-milling step; a distance of about 0.5–0.8 mm is optimum. The geometry of the sample after dimpling is shown in Fig. 1(b). The final thickness of the sample at the dimple center was 10–15 μm. For ion thinning, the off-center position of the metal-ceramic interface is oriented with respect to semi-circular shields [Fig. 1(d)] such that ions only graze the metal layer [Fig. 1(c)]. The ion milling conditions are: 5 kV, 1 mA, at 13–17°, two-sided milling.

All TEM observations were carried out on a JEOL 4000FX analytical transmission electron microscope.

![Fig. 3. SEM of Pt-sapphire fracture surfaces produced from B bonds. (a) Sapphire side, (b) Pt side, (c) an AFM trace across one of the ridges on the sapphire fracture surface.](image-url)
microscope, operated at 350 and 400 kV. This microscope is equipped with high angle X-ray (Tracor) and parallel EELS (GATAN) detectors with an optical fiber imaging system. Some electron diffraction was performed on a JEOL 200CX, operated at 200 kV. All crystallographic computations and diffraction pattern simulations were conducted on a Vaxstation 3200 with the EMS-software [7].

4. OBSERVATIONS

The diffusion bonds produced using sapphire were amenable to preliminary observation in the optical microscope. Fracture surfaces in B bonds, which were susceptible to interface fracture, could also be studied by SEM and AFM. However, interface fracture could not be induced in A bonds and SEM information could only be obtained on the Pt interface after separation of the bond by HF dissolution. The results of optical observations are summarized in Fig. 2. The A bonds† exhibit three basic types of contrast [Fig. 2(a)]. (i) Linear features outline those regions that did not bond during the diffusion bonding cycle‡ [Fig. 2(a)]. (ii) Within the area that bonded, a continuous network delineates the grain boundaries in the Pt (and defines the grain size). (iii) Finally, faint lines within the network may relate to faceting on the sapphire. Similar regions appear in the A bonds formed with the silica layer [Fig. 2(b)], except that the area fraction of debonded interface was substantially smaller, and the grain structure in the Pt less visible. The B bonds† [Fig. 2(c)] exhibit only one form of contrast. There is no evidence of unbonded regions. The observed contrast relates to ridges that form on the sapphire in the bonding process, at the location

Fig. 4. AFM trace of a "void" on the interface of a Pt-sapphire B bond.
of the grain boundaries in the Pt. Note that this "grain boundary" contrast is more distinct than that in A bonds [Fig. 2(a)]. Furthermore, the contrast is more evident in the B bonds produced using the thicker (100) \( \mu \) Pt foils. The average grain size of the Pt in B bonds is smaller than in A.

A direct visualization of the continuous network delineating the Pt grains in B bonds is provided by SEM observations of the fracture surfaces [Fig. 3(a), (b)], which reveal ridges on the sapphire side of the fracture surface that coincide with depressions at the grain boundaries in the Pt. That the linear features are ridges rather than depressions on the sapphire and vice versa is established by AFM traces across the fracture surface [Fig. 3(c)]. Such studies also established that the maximum height of the ridges was approximately 450 nm. Some of these ridges were determined by EDX to contain appreciable quantities of Ca and Si. No evidence of these species could be detected on the interface between the ridges. These impurities must arise from the pre-annealing furnace, by deposition of either vapor or particulate Ca, Si. O species originating from the furnace walls. Similar furnace effects have been found in other studies performed with Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) [8].

There were no indications of species other than Pt on the metal side of the fracture surface (either as adhering particles or from EDX determinations). The Pt interface produced in A bonds revealed after dissolution with HF, provided another visualization of the regions that did not bond during the diffusion bonding cycle. Based on these observations, there appear to be three principal differences between A and B bonds. (i) Bonding is more complete in B than in A. (ii) The Pt grain size is smaller in B than in A. (iii) Impurities (especially Ca and Si) are involved in the bonding achieved with B.

An additional characteristic of B bonds revealed by AFM is of significance. On both fracture surfaces, features that appear to be "voids" that remain after diffusion bonding are evident (Fig. 4).
Such "voids" are also visible in the optical images (Fig. 2). However, AFM traces across these features indicate that they are depressions in the Pt (Fig. 4) but hillocks in the sapphire. Furthermore, by using EDX, Si and some Ca could be detected at the hillocks on the sapphire side of the fracture surface, suggesting that a lenticular silicate phase exists at these locations.

The polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ is opaque and not amenable to optical observation. Reliance has thus been placed on SEM observations of fracture surfaces. The key observation is that the $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ side of the fracture surface has a smooth appearance with frequently occurring outlines that circumvent voids and other defects at the interface [Fig. 5(a)]. These features suggest that a thin amorphous layer exists at the interface. A study of this surface by XPS has established the presence of Si, consistent with an amorphous silicate layer having formed during diffusion bonding. On the Pt side of the fracture surface, there is evidence of adhering particles [Fig. 5(b)], but otherwise, there are no EDX indications of species other than Pt. Interface decohesion thus appears to have occurred at the Pt-silicate interface.

5. Fracture Resistance

Attempts at measuring the Pt-sapphire interface fracture resistance using the mixed mode flexure specimen were only successful for B bonds. The fracture resistance was obtained from the measured propagation load and the specimen dimensions [2]. Results obtained for 25 and 100 $\mu$m thick Pt layers are, $\Gamma_r = 40$ and $20 \text{ J m}^{-2}$, respectively. Most notable is the lower fracture energy measured for the Pt with the larger metal layer thickness. This is contrary to a trend found for bonds between sapphire and Au [5], as well as for layer thickness effects described below for interfaces between Pt and polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$.

For A bonds, following precracking, further crack growth was nucleated in the lower $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ layer, and only a lower bound of $100 \text{ J m}^{-2}$ could be assigned to the interface fracture resistance.

Direct observation of crack growth in B bonds in the optical microscope revealed that crack extension involved debonding events that originated ahead of the crack front (Fig. 6). The debonding commenced at the silicate ridges along the Pt grain boundaries and proceeded to decohere the intervening interface. Such debonding was most extensive in the B bonds produced with the thicker (100 $\mu$m) Pt foil. Little time-dependent crack extension was detectable, contrasting with the strong effects found in the Au-$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ system [4].

Experimental information obtained on bonds between Pt and polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ consisted of prenotched mode I flexure tests. While these are not valid fracture resistance tests (because precracks were not introduced along the interface) the trends with the Pt layer thickness are of interest (Fig. 7). Notably, the nominal mode I fracture resistance increases as the metal layer thickness increases and extrapolates to $\Gamma_r \approx 4 \text{ J m}^{-2}$ at zero thickness. Mode I results obtained on interfaces between Au and polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ are included for comparison.
different orientation variants alternate with Pt regions. EDS-analysis suggested a composition close to Pt₃Al. Electron diffraction analysis of this phase resulted in the zone axis patterns shown in Fig. 11(a, b). Pt₃Al is orthorhombic, having a space group $Pnma$. $a = 1.629$ nm, $b = 0.392$ nm, $c = 0.543$ nm, with 24 atoms per unit cell [9]. This structure is shown in Fig. 11(c), in a [010]-projection. Note the wavy character of the [001]-planes. Based on these unit cell data, the experimental patterns [Fig. 1(a, b)] were successfully simulated, using kinematical diffraction theory [Fig. 11(d, e)]. Pattern 11(d) is obtained by superimposing two orientation variants of the Pt₃Al structure. There are a total of 3 different variants with respect to the perfect Pt-structure: two obtained by rotating the original cell by 90° around the $b$-axis, the third has the long axis perpendicular to the plane [Fig. 11(e)]. PEELS observations did not reveal O in the intermetallic. EDS measurements in the Pt away from the intermetallic indicated a solid solution of up to 10 at % Al.

Observations of B bonds indicated that the majority of Pt grains are randomly oriented, although some grains are in epitaxial orientation with respect to the sapphire. A thin amorphous interlayer, with composition similar to that of the amorphous region in A, was frequently identified at junctions between two or more Pt grains and the interface (Fig. 12). This phase is believed to coincide with the ridges found in the SEM and AFM (Fig. 4). High-resolution microscopy suggests that the amorphous phase is confined to the junction and is not continuous.

A new epitaxial relationship was also found in some cases. A diffraction pattern (Fig. 13) of the [21,0] sapphire zone axis with a slightly misoriented [100] Pt zone axis suggests the following orientation relationship: [210]$_{\text{sapphire}}$||[100]$_{\text{Pt}}$ and (030)$_{\text{Pt}}$||[(0 1))$_{\text{sapphire}}$. Hence, the (011)$_{\text{Pt}}$-plane is parallel to the basal plane of sapphire. The lattice mismatch in this orientation is small: the mismatch parameters are 0.98% for the [100]$_{\text{Pt}}$ direction and 1.06% for the perpendicular
direction. This mismatch can be accommodated either by misfit dislocations or a misorientation of the metal layer, as apparent from the diffraction pattern (Fig. 13).

6.2. Sapphire–silica–Pt interfaces

Electron diffraction observations of the interface formed with a thin layer of silica indicate that the silica layer has become crystalline and that the three materials (Pt, silica and sapphire) are single crystals over distances of several millimeters. Diffraction patterns indicate that the [210] sapphire zone axis is parallel to the [111] zone axis of low cristobalite: a tetragonal form of silica, with lattice parameters, \(a = 0.497\) nm and \(c = 0.693\) nm, and space group \(P4_{2}2_{1}\). The [111] cristobalite zone axis is, in turn, parallel to the [123] Pt zone axis. The orientation relation is completed by the indices of the parallel lattice planes: (111)\(_{Pt} / (101)\(_{Si}\) and (001)\(_{Pt}\). Computed electron diffraction patterns and experimental zone axis patterns for the two interfaces, as well as the orientation relations [Fig. 14(a–d)] reveal that the rotation for the close packed oxygen and metal planes is again 19.1°. As illustrated in the micrograph of Fig. 15, the interfaces of cristobalite with both sapphire and Pt
transport medium for the Pt throughout the bonding sequence.

An amorphous silicate having similar composition also appears to be involved in the diffusion bonding of Pt with polycrystalline Al₂O₃, implying a liquid phase mechanism. However, in this instance, a continuous amorphous phase has been identified at the interface. The apparent difference in amorphous phase continuity may be related either to compositional differences or to orientation effects (associated with the basal plane in Al₂O₃ having a lower interface energy with Pt than other planes).

The enhanced sintering of A bonds induced by the crystalline SiO₂ layer may also be caused either by a greater diffusivity of the Pt (in either the SiO₂ layer or at the SiO₂-Pt interface) or by a relatively smaller Pt-SiO₂ interface energy compared with Pt-Al₂O₃. The present experimental results are unable to distinguish between these possibilities. However, the absence of alkali impurities, such as Ca, which allow this phase to remain crystalline,

are flat and well defined. The crystobalite layer is about 60–70 nm thick. There is no evidence of either Al or Ca in the layer at the resolution limits of the EDS system. The absence of such elements probably accounts for the formation of the crystalline SiO₂ phase, rather than the amorphous phase formed with the polycrystalline Al₂O₃. Several twins were observed in the crystobalite. The twin plane is of the (01\text{1}_\text{C}) type and is perpendicular to the interface. Occasionally, twins parallel to the interface were observed. Low crystobalite is extremely radiation sensitive. After approximately 20 s in a focussed 200 kV beam, the illuminated region becomes completely amorphous.

7. DISCUSSION

7.1. Diffusion bonding

Differences observed in the diffusion bonding characteristics in the Pt-sapphire system found between A and B bonds, as well as between A bonds with and without SiO₂, provide important insights. The complete diffusion bonding evident with Pt bonds suggests more rapid diffusion induced by the amorphous silicate phase created by the Ca, Si impurities. This could occur by a liquid phase mechanism, assuming some solubility of the Pt (and/or Al₂O₃) in the silicate [8]. In support of this hypothesis is the occurrence of the silicate phase at the interface "voids" (Fig. 4).† One paradox with the liquid phase mechanism that needs further investigation is the apparent absence of a continuous phase at the interface, which would be needed as a rapid

†This observation only appears explicable if precipitation occurred at interface voids during cooling, by exsolution from the Pt: a phenomenon documented in the Nb-Al₂O₃ system [10].

‡A continuous phase present at the bonding temperature is not precluded by the TEM conducted at room temperature.

Fig. 13. (a) Experimental and (b) computed zone axis patterns for the [210]|[100]ₜ orientation relation. Note that the Pt crystal is slightly misaligned in the experimental pattern.
**Fig. 14.** (a, c) Experimental and (b, d) computed zone axis patterns for respectively the Pt-crystobalite and the crystobalite-sapphire interfaces.

would diminish the diffusivity compared with the amorphous silicates.

7.2. Fracture resistance

The overall comparisons between the measurements of fracture resistance and the characteristics of interface structure have revealed some important trends. The interfaces formed with polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$ resulted in a lower fracture resistance than those formed with sapphire. The thin, amorphous silicate layer present at the interface with polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$ appears to have a key influence on the fracture resistance. This assertion is consistent with the magnitude of the fracture resistance as extrapolated to zero Pt layer thickness ($\Gamma_i \approx 4 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$), which is about equal to the bulk fracture resistance of oxide glasses [11]. Furthermore, the linear increase in fracture energy with increase in Pt layer thickness infers an influence of plasticity on $\Gamma$, in qualitative accordance with models of the effects of plastic dissipation [4].

The consistently larger $\Gamma_i$ obtained for Pt-sapphire bonds than for Pt-Al$_2$O$_3$ indicates that this interface has an intrinsically greater fracture resistance than that associated with the amorphous layer. However, the differing fracture characteristics for the A and B bonds indicate important effects of impurities on the fracture resistance. Present evidence suggests that the effect relates to debond nucleation in the crack tip field, at the silicate ridges formed by the Ca, Si impurities [Fig. 6(c)], rather than by homogeneous segregation. Since these ridges are amorphous, they
The inability to debond the interface with the intervening cristobalite phase contrasts with the relatively low $\Gamma_{ij}$ found when an amorphous silicate phase forms at the interface. The epitaxial nature of the bond from Pt to SiO$_2$ to Al$_2$O$_3$ undoubtedly accounts for the good bonding. It remains to be determined whether a high fracture energy occurs between Pt and polycrystalline SiO$_2$.

7.3. Interface structure and bonding

The [0001][111]; (210)[1 2 1] (19.1° or 10.9°) orientation relation between Pt and basal sapphire found in the A bonds has previously been reported for both Cu and Pt on sapphire [1]; the lattice mismatch was 66:65 for Cu and 120:121 for Pt. However, contrary to previous assertions, these lattice mismatch ratios should not be used as "explanations" for the observed orientation relations. When two hexagonal networks with different lattice parameters are superimposed in an arbitrary orientation, it is always possible to find three atoms of the top lattice which coincide with three atoms of the substrate. This coincidence only requires a rigid translation and an arbitrarily small change in lattice parameter of one of the two lattices. Such a change effectively results in a lattice mismatch parameter of unity, when computed with respect to these atom positions. Therefore, this parameter is not a good indicator of possible orientation relationships. The locations of the three coinciding atoms define two vectors, which can be used as the base vectors for a coincidence lattice. All distortions and modulations at the interface must be periodic within this superlattice (introduced as the "0"-lattice [12]).

A first principles approach is not possible with the current state-of-the-art algorithms. The number of atoms required for such a computation far exceeds capacities. Most of these techniques require an input structure for which the total energy is minimized with respect to the lattice parameter. The introduction of imperfections along the interface would then require a priori knowledge of the atomistic equilibrium structure of the interface.

An alternative approach [13, 14] uses the reciprocal base vectors corresponding to the coincident site superlattice, plus a model interaction potential, and computes the interface energy as a function of misorientation angle. The necessary input for such a calculation is the potential energy of a top layer atom as a function of its location above the substrate. For the Pt–sapphire system, such a potential might be derived from a self-consistent cluster molecular-orbital model [15] for contact between the transition/noble metals and sapphire. This potential function could be used to minimize the energy across the interface plus elastic energy due to the distortions in both materials with respect to the Fourier components of the distortion parameters. Again, the rotation angle between the two materials cannot be treated as a variational parameter, because the superlattice size depends on this angle. This approach will be pursued in future studies in an attempt to provide a rationale for the observed orientation relationship.

8. IMPLICATIONS

A major finding of the present research has been the duality associated with the presence of an amorphous phase between ceramic–metal interfaces. The amorphous phase accelerates diffusion bonding and results in an interface with a small area fraction of...
defects and voids. However, this phase leads to a reduced interface fracture energy, $\Gamma_i$. When the amorphous phase is continuous, as with polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$, $\Gamma_i$ is similar to that for amorphous oxides, but increases as the metal layer thickness increases. When discontinuous, $\Gamma_i$ is larger, but still much less than that for the “clean” interface, and the interface fracture mechanism involves debonding at amorphous phase ridges ahead of the crack front.

The key influence of impurities on the bonding and fracture behavior of this model metal–ceramic interface provides an incentive to conduct systematic studies of these effects. Additionally, new interface fracture techniques will need to be devised in order to measure the relatively large values of $\Gamma_i$ that apparently obtain for “clean” interfaces.

Acknowledgements—The authors would like to thank M. E. Hedberg for the TEM specimen preparation and the Office of Naval Research for financial support. M. De Graef is Research Associate with the Belgian National Science Foundation (NFWO).

REFERENCES
THE EFFECT OF REACTION PRODUCTS ON THE FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF A METAL/CERAMIC INTERFACE

A. BARTLETT and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050, U.S.A.

(Received 15 June 1992)

Abstract—Solid state diffusion bonds between a Ta(Ti) alloy and Al₂O₃ have been used to study the effect of reaction products on the fracture resistance of a metal/ceramic interface. The reaction layer consists of brittle intermetallics, consistent with the Ti-Ta-Al ternary phase diagram. The interface fracture energy Γ, was found to be dominated by periodic tunnel cracking of the reaction products, and was relatively insensitive to layer thickness, because of the self-similar nature of the periodic cracking. The contribution to Γ from plastic dissipation within the alloy was minimal because the intervening reaction layer inhibited yielding. A sequence of cracking observations was used to bound the unknown values of the fracture energy of the reaction products, the residual stress within the layer and the fracture energy of the reaction product/sapphire interface.

1. INTRODUCTION

Many metal/ceramic bonds form reaction products [1, 2]. The effects of these reaction layers on interface fracture are disparate, as illustrated by two examples. (i) In the system Ni/Al₂O₃, the formation of a NiAl₂O₃ spinel layer decreases interface tensile strength [3]. (ii) Conversely, in the NiO/Pt system, the formation of a NiPt interlayer increases the interface shear strength [4]. The morphology and mechanical properties of the reaction products are expected to be responsible for such diverse behavior.

Interface fracture has been observed to proceed in one of three ways: (i) within the reaction product layer itself, (ii) at either of the interfaces and (iii) on an alternating path between the interface and the reaction zone. These observations have been on the systems, TiAl/Nb [5], Ti/Al₂O₃ [6] and Hf/Si₃N₄ [7], respectively. However, there is little understanding of the relationships between the properties of the reaction products and the interface fracture mechanisms. To provide new insight, the present study has been conducted on interfaces in the Al₂O₃/Ta(Ti) system that forms intermetallic reaction products consistent with the Ti-Al-Ta phase diagram (Fig. 1) [8]. Measurements and observations of interface decohesion in this system will be used to establish the dominant parameters affecting fracture, including the fracture energy of the reaction products and the residual stress within the layer.

The existence of a variety of fracture paths at metal/ceramic interfaces containing reaction products has analogies in the failure of brittle adhesive joints [9-11]. In particular, the occurrence of either interface or adhesive failure, as well as the energy required for crack propagation, have been shown to depend on the phase angle of loading (the relative shear at the crack tip), the modulus mismatch and the relative fracture energies of the constituents. Such analogies will be used to facilitate interpretation of the behavior found at metal/ceramic interfaces containing reaction products.

2. EXPERIMENTAL

The Ta(Ti) alloy was produced in an argon atmosphere arc melter, with composition 0.67 Ta-0.33 Ti, chosen in order to minimize thermal misfit between the alloy and the sapphire [12]. After homogenization, the material was cold rolled to 1 mm in thickness and mechanically polished. The sapphire plates were 250 μm in thickness, having random crystallographic orientation. Bonds were fabricated in the geometry indicated on Fig. 2(a). The bonding temperature was 1100°C. Bonding was conducted subject to a compressive stress of 3 MPa for 1/2 h at an ambient pressure of 10⁻⁴ Torr. The cooling rate was 5°C/min. In addition, some of the bonds were heat treated at 1100°C for 120 h in order to increase the reaction product layer thickness.

Specimens for mechanical testing were prepared by careful diamond sawing and polishing to dimensions ~25 x 1 x 1 mm [Fig. 2(b)]. A precrack was introduced in the sapphire perpendicular to the interface by first indenting with a Knoop indenter and extending the associated radial crack to the interface by loading in three-point bending. The sample was subsequently loaded in four-point bending, causing the crack to propagate along the interface. The mixed
diffusion through the layer into solution in the alloy, which acts as an oxygen sink. Electron diffraction and energy dispersive X-ray (EDS) measurements in the TEM, plus X-ray diffraction results in conjunction with the Ti-Al-Ta ternary (Fig. 1), identified a

mode interface fracture resistance $F$, at a phase angle $\psi \approx 50^\circ$, was then obtained from the load required to extend the crack [13]. In situ observation in the SEM allowed detailed study of the cracking mechanisms. Finally, in order to explore the effect of the loading mode on the fracture mechanism, in some cases, mode I cracks ($\psi \approx 0^\circ$) were introduced at the interface, by emplacing 200 N Vickers indents in the Al$_2$O$_3$, near the interface.

3. RESULTS

3.1. Reaction products

Bonds produced at 1100 C for 1/2 h had reaction products with a thickness of $\sim 5 \mu m$ [Fig. 3(a)]. Energy loss spectroscopy (PEELS) measurements in the TEM indicated an absence of oxygen within the reaction layer, at the detectability limits of the technique, consistent with the reaction products being intermetallics. The formation of intermetallic (rather than oxide) reaction products reflects rapid oxygen

Fig. 1. Ti-Ta-Al ternary phase diagram.

Fig. 2. (a) Schematic of geometry used for diffusion bonding. (b) Test specimen geometry for measuring mixed-mode interface fracture resistance.

Fig. 3. Micrographs showing reaction product morphology. (a) TEM of 1/2 h bond. The intermetallic $\gamma$-TiAl adjoins the sapphire, the $\sigma$-phase is formed adjacent to the alloy, with $\omega$, Ti, Al intervening (b) TEM of 120 h bond. $\gamma$ is continuous and adjacent to the Al$_2$O$_3$, with intermixed $\sigma$ and $\omega$, comprising the remainder of the layer.
The bonds subsequently heat treated for 120 h at 1100 \( ^\circ \text{C} \) had a reaction product layer \( \approx 20 \, \mu\text{m} \) thick. The \( \gamma \) phase was again continuous and adjacent to the sapphire, but its thickness had increased to \( \approx 3 \, \mu\text{m} \). The remainder of the reaction zone consisted of intermixed layers of the \( \sigma \) and \( \gamma \) phases [Fig. 3(b)]. Prior to testing, no cracking was visible in the reaction layers.

### 3.2 Mechanical characteristics

Precracks in the sapphire were found to penetrate the reaction product layers and arrest at the reaction product metal interface (Fig. 4). Subsequent loading in four-point flexure caused cracks to propagate along the interfacial zone. Crack growth occurred subject to mixed mode fracture energies, \( \Gamma \approx 18 \, \text{Jm}^{-2} \) at \( \psi \approx 50 \). Two types of cracking were observed. (i) The main interface crack propagated along the \( \gamma/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \) interface. (ii) Periodic branch cracks formed in the reaction product layer.

In the specimens with the thinner reaction layer, the branch cracks were spaced approximately 9 \( \mu\text{m} \) apart, inclined at an angle, \( \theta \approx 40 \), to the main crack (Fig. 5) and always formed in association with the interface crack tip. Removal of the sapphire layer after testing showed that these were surface traces of cracks that tunneled in from the free surface (Fig. 6). For the specimens with the thicker reaction products, the branch cracks were spaced \( \sim 30 \, \mu\text{m} \) apart and inclined at \( \theta \approx 60 \). Furthermore, their formation was disassociated from the parent interface crack (Fig. 7), being manifest as a discrete damage zone. One end of these cracks terminated at the reaction product/alloy...
interface, but at the other end often deflected along the reaction product $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface.

The mode I interface cracks produced by indentation propagated along the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface (Fig. 8). Such fractures were not accompanied by periodic branch cracking in the reaction products. A precise determination of the mode I fracture energy could not be obtained because of the distortion of the indentation. However, use of the indentation toughness formulae [14] combined with the observation of extensive interface cracking inferred a low value, $\Gamma_i < 10 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$.

4. ANALYSIS

The measured interface fracture energies may be rationalized in terms of the mechanisms depicted in Fig. 9. The principal contributions to the fracture energy arise from three terms: (a) the energy dissipated by periodic cracking of the reaction products; (b) cracking of the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface; and (c) the residual strain energy released by the cracking of the reaction products. The first and second terms are positive, while the third term is negative. These three contributions to the fracture energy $\Gamma_i$ may be expressed as

$$\Gamma_i = (h/d \sin \theta) \bar{T} + \Gamma_i - \sigma_R h/2E \quad (1)$$

where $h$ is the reaction layer thickness, $d$ the periodic crack spacing, $\theta$ the periodic crack angle with respect to the interface, $\bar{T}$ the fracture energy of the reaction products, $\sigma_R$ the residual stress in the reaction product layer, $E$ the plane strain Young's modulus of the layer, and $\Gamma_i$ the fracture energy of the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface. Plastic dissipation is assumed to be negligible because the intervening reaction product layer inhibits yielding of the alloy, by reducing the Mises stress below its yield strength.$^\dagger$

The fracture energy given by equation (1) is dependent upon three unknown factors: (i) the fracture energy of the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface, (ii) the fracture energy of the reaction products and (iii) the residual stress in the reaction product layer. Several independent observations and analyses of both interface and reaction product cracking may be used to provide information about these factors. This information may then be used to rationalize the measured values of $\Gamma_i$.

The observation that tunnel cracks in the thick reaction zone deflect along the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface (Fig. 7) provides an upper bound on the interface fracture energy, $\Gamma_i$. This bound is obtained by using the criterion for crack deflection along an interface [15, 16]. This criterion may be expressed in terms of the fracture energy ratio, $\Gamma_i/\Gamma_5$, relating the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interface fracture energy $\Gamma_i$ to that of sapphire, $\Gamma_5$, as a function of the crack inclination, $\theta$. For the measured crack inclination, $\theta = 60^\circ$, this criterion requires that the following inequality applies. $\Gamma_i/\Gamma_5 < 0.6$. Consequently, since $\Gamma_i = 2 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$ on rhombohedral and prismatic planes [17], it is required that the $\gamma/Al_2O_3$ interfaces have a fracture energy, $\Gamma_i < 4 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$.

The incidence of tunnel cracking provides combined information about the fracture energy of the reaction products, $\bar{T}$, and the residual stress, $\sigma_R$. One bound on the $\bar{T}$ $\sigma_R$ relationship is provided by the occurrence of crack kinking in the thinner reaction layer during interface crack growth. Another bound can be derived from the absence of residual stress cracking in the thicker bond. Interface crack kinking is governed by the magnitude of the parameter, $\eta$, defined as [16]

$$\eta = \sigma_R [r(E\Gamma_i)]^{1/2} \quad (2)$$

$^\dagger$The Mises stress in the alloy [$\sigma_R \approx (E\Gamma_i/\delta n h)^{1/2}$] is about 250 MPa, compared with a yield strength, $\sigma_0 \approx 700 \text{ MPa}$.

Fig. 6. Plan view of the reaction product layer subsequent to the removal of the sapphire, showing tunnel cracks in the reaction products (thin layer, 1.2 h bond).
Fig. 7 Interface fracture path for the thicker layer (120 h bond). Tunnel cracks form a damage zone ahead of the interface crack.

Fig. 8 Mode I interface crack, propagated by an indent at the interface (thin layer, 12 h bond).
where \( x \) is the incipient flaw size in the reaction product, at the interface. For kinking to occur, \( \eta \) must exceed a critical value, dependent on the ratio of the fracture energy of the reaction products to that of the interface, \( \sqrt{F/F_1} \) and the loading phase angle, \( \psi \) (Fig. 10). By assuming that the undulations along the interface are the incipient flaws \( (x \approx 1 \, \mu m) \), the kinking criterion provides the upper bound relationship between \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \), plotted on Fig. 11.

Consequently, the absence of spontaneous tunnel cracking in the thicker layer \( (h \approx 20 \, \mu m) \) provides the lower bound relationship between \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \), plotted on Fig. 11.

Yet another relationship between \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \) is provided by equation (1). The independently measured values of \( F_1 \), \( h \), \( d \) and \( \theta \) are used in conjunction with \( F_1 \), evaluated above, to give the relation plotted as an overlay in Fig. 11. The allowed values of \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \) must be located on this line and lie within the upper bounds, such that the required magnitudes are: \( F \approx 18 \, Jm^{-2} \) and \( \sigma_R \approx 450 \, MPa \) (Table 1).

Fig. 11. Upper and lower bounds on the relationship between \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \) established by crack kinking and tunnel cracking requirements. The allowable \( \sigma_R/F \) line governed by the fracture mechanism is superimposed. The admissible values of \( \sigma_R \) and \( F \) are identified.

(The Table 1). Consequently, the preceding description of interface fracture is self-consistent if the inferred values of \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \) are compatible with available information about Ti intermetallics.

The inferred fracture energy of the reaction products, \( F \approx 18 \, Jm^{-2} \), is of the order expected for brittle solids, but lower than reported values for the bulk \( \gamma \) and \( \sigma \) phases [5, 19]. Relatively low values may be expected in the presence of dissolved oxygen, which has been shown to substantially reduce the room temperature ductility of \( \gamma \) [20].

Residual stress arising solely from thermal expansion misfit would require a thermal expansion coefficient for the reaction products to be in the range, \( \sigma_R \approx 10 \times 10^{-6} \, C^{-1} \), to provide consistency with the inferred, \( \sigma_R \approx 450 \, MPa \). Values of thermal expansion in this range are typical for Ti intermetallics [21].

It thus appears that the interface cracking phenomena represented by equations (1)-(3) and Fig. 10, provide a consistent description of reaction product effects in the \( Al_2O_3/Ta(Ti) \) system. However, independent measurements of \( F \) and \( \sigma_R \) would be needed to fully validate the preceding phenomenology. This has not been possible in the present study, because of the experimental difficulties involved in unambiguous measurements of these quantities in thin reaction product layers.

5. REMARKS

Fracture of the \( Al_2O_3/Ta(Ti) \) interface in mixed mode is found to be dominated by periodic cracking of the reaction products, despite the low fracture energy of the parent interface crack. The periodic

---

Table 1. Summary of interface properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residual stress, ( \sigma_R )</td>
<td>( \approx 450 , MPa )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface fracture energy (TiAl/(Al_2O_3) ), ( F_1 )</td>
<td>( \approx 4 , Jm^{-2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction product fracture energy, ( F )</td>
<td>( \approx 18 , Jm^{-2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incipient interface flaw size, ( x )</td>
<td>( \approx 1 , \mu m )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crack kinking parameter, ( \eta )</td>
<td>( \approx 0.45 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plane strain Young’s of intermetallics, ( E )</td>
<td>( \approx 180 , GPa )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
nature of the cracking is similar to that observed in thin films [22]. For bonds with a thin reaction layer, multiple cracking occurs by kinking of the interface crack into the reaction products. For thicker layers, a damage zone of tunnel cracks forms ahead of the parent crack. The conditions that distinguish these behaviors are discussed in the Appendix. Reaction layer thickness is found to have little effect on the interface fracture energy, because an increase in layer thickness results in a self-similar increase in periodic crack spacing. This behavior contrasts with the thickness effect found in adhesive layers [23, 24]. Whereas failure of adhesive layers can occur on either interface, the high fracture energy of the alloy reaction product interface prevents decohesion along that plane, causing branch cracks to terminate at one interface.

The mode \( I \) crack shows no periodic cracking in the reaction products. The fracture energy should then be dependent only on \( F_r \), consistent with the sharply reduced value inferred from indentation. A discontinuous change in \( F_r \) with phase angle is implied. This discontinuous behavior arises because kinking of the interface crack into the reaction products only occurs when the loading is mixed-mode. Notably, for the Al\(_2\)O\(_3\)-Ta(Ti) system, the interface parameters (Table 1) dictate that \( \theta \approx 0.45 \) and \( F_r / T \approx 0.2 \). Consequently, Fig. 10 predicts that kinking should commence only when the loading phase angle, \( \psi \approx 30^\circ \). This prediction is consistent with the occurrence of kinking in mixed mode (\( \psi \approx 50^\circ \)) and the absence of kinking in mode I (\( \psi \approx 0^\circ \)). Once kinking occurs, \( F_r \) increases from a low value dominated by the \( \gamma/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \) interface, \( F_r \), to a higher value governed by the fracture energy of the reaction products, \( T \). A similar discontinuous change in \( F_r \) has been observed for Al/epoxy bonds [25].

The low value of \( F_r \) for the \( \gamma/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \) interface differs from values reported for diffusion-bonded/sapphire interfaces [26]. Indeed, sapphire fiber-reinforced TiAl composites require fiber coatings to provide the low interface fracture energy stable for interface debonding and subsequent composite toughening. The presence of Ta and oxygen in the \( \gamma \)-phase reaction product formed in this system are probably responsible for this difference.

In summary, interface fracture in the presence of a reaction product layer has been shown to depend upon the relative fracture energies of the interfaces and reaction products. The residual stress within the layer and the mode of loading. In general, it is prohibitively difficult to access independent information about all of the necessary properties of the reaction products. However, a variety of cracking observations, in conjunction with simple models, may be used to understand and rationalize interface cracking phenomena and associated fracture energies. Finally, it is apparent that there is no single criterion for predicting interface failure, when reaction products exist.

Acknowledgements—This work was supported by the Office of Naval Research. The authors would like to thank D. Doherty for TEM specimen preparation.

REFERENCES


Fig. A1. Distance ahead of crack at which stress exceeds critical tunneling stress, as a function of layer thickness.
APPENDIX

Periodic Cracking of Reaction Products

The observed transition with reaction layer thickness in the periodic cracking mechanism—from a frontal damage zone to crack front kinking—can be addressed by examining the stress field in the reaction layer ahead of an interface crack. A frontal damage zone is expected when the net stress in the layer (residual plus applied) at a finite distance ahead of the crack exceeds the tunnel cracking requirement, given by equation (3). For a simplified situation, represented by an elastically homogeneous solid, the average stress $\sigma$ caused by the interface crack, along the normal to a tunnel crack trajectory, can be readily obtained from standard elastic formulae. This stress $\sigma$, when combined with $\tau_{\theta}$ (Table 1), indicates the distance, $d$, ahead of the interface crack at which a tunnel crack may form as a function of layer thickness and residual stress. The result is plotted on Fig. A1 for an interface crack experiencing $\gamma = 4 \text{ Jm}^{-2}$. 
THE FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF METAL–CERAMIC INTERFACES

A. G. EVANS and B. J. DALGLEISH

Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California.
Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050, U.S.A.

Abstract—The effects of interface structure and microstructure on the fracture energy, $\Gamma$, of metal–ceramic interfaces are reviewed. Some systems exhibit a ductile fracture mechanism and others fail by brittle mechanisms. In the absence of either interphases or reaction products, $\Gamma$ is dominated by plastic dissipation (for both fracture mechanisms), leading to important effects of metal thickness, $h$, and yield strength, $\sigma_y$. Additionally, $\Gamma$ is larger when fracture occurs by ductile void growth (for the same $h$ and $\sigma_y$). A fundamental understanding now exists for the ductile fracture mechanism. However, some basic issues remain to be understood when fracture occurs by brittle bond rupture, particularly with regard to the role of the work of adhesion, $W_m$. Interphases and reaction products have been shown to have an important effect on $\Gamma$. A general trend found by experiment is that $\Gamma$ scales with the fracture energy of the interphase itself, wherein $\Gamma$ tends to increase for the interphase sequence: amorphous oxides > crystalline oxides > intermetallices. However, there also appear to be important effects of the residual stresses in the interface (which influence the fracture mechanism) and the layer thickness.

1. INTRODUCTION

There have been many studies concerned with the formation of metal–ceramic bonds and bond strength. These investigations have established that the overall mechanical response of interfaces resulting from such bonds involves considerations of several factors: including the fracture resistance $\Gamma$, and the magnitude of the interfacial flaws, $a$, as well as mismatches in elastic, plastic and thermal properties, which cause stress concentrations at edges and discontinuities. The appropriate interconnections have been addressed in previous reviews [1–5]. The focus of this article is on the most basic mechanical property of the interface: the fracture resistance, $\Gamma$. A framework for discussing this property is presented in Fig. 1, reflecting both the mechanisms of crack growth and the incidence of either reaction products or interphases. Notably, crack extension can proceed either by ductile void growth in the metal adjacent to
the interface [5, 6] or by brittle debonding along the interface [7, 8], perhaps accompanied by a zone of plastic deformation in the adjoining metal. The presence of either reaction products or interphases introduces additional mechanisms, such as microcrack coalescence within the interphase [9, 10], and also encourages brittle modes of failure. In this article, the fundamental ductile and brittle fracture mechanisms are addressed for interfaces that form without reaction products (some of these systems are summarized in Table 1), followed by consideration of changes in behavior that arise when either crystalline or amorphous interphases are present.

To provide perspective, several pervasive issues that must be rigorously addressed in order to obtain accurate measurements of $\Gamma_1$ are briefly reviewed: residual stresses, crack trajectories, pre-cracking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Interphases</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Au}$</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Au texture [7, 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Nb}$</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Al, O in solution in Nb [20, 28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Pt}$</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Partially epitaxial [27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{SiO}_2$-$\text{Pt}$</td>
<td>Cristobalite</td>
<td>Partially epitaxial [27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Silicate}$-$\text{Pt}$</td>
<td>Amorphous ridges</td>
<td>Low $\Gamma_1$ [27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Al}$</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Ductile [5, 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Mg}$</td>
<td>Mg spinel</td>
<td>Ductile [5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$-$\text{Ti}$-$\text{Ta}$</td>
<td>$\gamma$-TiAl</td>
<td>Residual tension in reaction products [9, 10]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 1. A schematic indicating the various fracture mechanisms that occur in metal-ceramic interfaces.

Fig. 2. Sandwich test specimens suitable for interface fracture energy measurements.
Residual stresses caused by thermal expansion misfit can induce an appreciable energy release rate $\mathcal{G}_R$ at interface cracks [11]. These stresses are difficult to measure and predict, especially when plasticity occurs in the metal upon cooling after bonding. Test specimen geometries that minimize $\mathcal{G}_R$ are desirable and, in some cases, essential. This objective may be achieved by using a sandwich geometry, consisting of a relatively thin metal layer bonded within the ceramic (Fig. 2). Then, only a small fraction of the residual energy is released upon interface cracking, because the metal remains bonded to the thicker ceramic [12]. Furthermore, the magnitude of $\mathcal{G}_R$ can often be computed for this geometry, because bending effects on cooling are minimal. The specimen design, as well as the expansion misfit can also affect the $\Gamma_i$ measurement by influencing the crack trajectory. Notably, when the interface crack is subject to shear loadings that result in a negative phase angle, $\psi$ (as defined in Fig. 3), the crack may deviate from the interface into the ceramic, thereby preventing measurements of $\Gamma_i$ [2, 13, 14]. Specimens that provide positive $\psi$ on interface cracks are thus preferred. Furthermore, $\psi$ must be known (from calculations) because there can be appreciable effects of $\psi$ on the magnitude of $\Gamma_i$ [15–17]. Introducing a sharp pre-crack along the interface is another necessary step in the measurement of $\Gamma_i$. Attempts to accomplish this by locally contaminating the interface during bonding have usually led to inconsistent results. Mechanical pre-cracking procedures after bonding are preferred and specimens that facilitate this procedure are emphasised.

The preceding considerations have resulted in a number of test specimen choices, depicted in Fig. 2. Many of the data presented in this article have been obtained using the flexural specimen shown in Fig. 2(c), primarily because it has attributes that address each of the above issues [2, 18]. In particular, the phase angle ($\psi \approx \pi/4$) encourages interface cracking. Also stable pre-cracking along the interface can be achieved in three-point loading. Moreover, upon loading in four-point bending (after pre-cracking), a steady-state energy release rate applies [18]: a condition that facilitates the acquisition of accurate and consistent fracture resistance data. Moreover, when the ceramic is transparent (e.g. cubic crystals), direct observations of crack growth can be made in situ in an optical microscope [7, 8], leading to vitally important information about the crack growth mechanism.

Most metal–oxide interfaces have been found to exhibit a relatively high fracture energy compared with the thermodynamic work of adhesion, $W_a$, provided that the bonding has been conducted at relatively high homologous temperatures ($T/T_m > 1/2$, with $T_m$ referring to the lowest melting constituent). In fact, it has been difficult to identify the low $\Gamma_i$ interfaces needed for reinforcement debonding in composites [19]. Nevertheless, $W_a$ is still expected to have major relevance to interface failure. Estimates of this quantity may be obtained from measurements of the dihedral angle $\phi$ associated with the residual voids on diffusion-bonded interfaces.† A convenient procedure for obtaining $\phi$, when the interface fails by a brittle mechanism, is to make measurements on the fracture surface using the atomic force microscope (Fig. 4). Then, $W_a$ is obtained from [8, 20]

$$W_a = \gamma_m (1 - \cos \phi)$$

†One objective of atomistic calculations is to determine the work of adhesion.

Fig. 3. A diagram indicating the region in which cracks deviate from the interface, using fracture energy/phase angle space.
Fig. 4. A void on the fracture surface between Pt and Al₂O₃ and the AFM trace that can be used to obtain the dihedral angle.

Fig. 5. Fracture surfaces formed when the interface fails by a ductile mechanism, obtained for the Al-Al₂O₃ system: (a) matching fracture surfaces at low magnification, (b) a high resolution view of the Al₂O₃ side of the fracture surface indicating a network of Al attached to this surface caused by void coalescence (see Fig. 1); note that each element in the network forms around a three-grain junction in the Al₂O₃, suggesting that these are the void nucleating features.
The constraint arises when the metal exists as a thin layer between two ceramics. This situation is manifest within metal–matrix composites, as well as layered materials and in certain metal–ceramic bonds. In thin layers, high hydrostatic stress $\sigma$ is developed due to inherent limitations on slip. This component of the stress tensor is important because it dominates the plastic void growth rate $\dot{V}$, in approximate accordance with an exponential expression $\dot{V} \sim \exp(\sigma / \sigma_0)$, where $\sigma_0$ is the uniaxial yield strength. Consequently, by understanding trends in $\sigma / \sigma_0$, factors affecting ductile fracture can be addressed. One useful limit for interface ductile fracture is associated with an instability that occurs at large $\sigma / \sigma_0$ [23], which arises when this stress reaches a critical level. This critical stress, $\sigma_c$ (while having some dependence on the work hardening coefficient) is of order

$$\sigma_c / \sigma_0 \approx 5.5.$$ (2)

Of particular relevance is the elevation of hydrostatic tensile stress $\bar{\sigma}$ that occurs ahead of an interface crack (Fig. 6) [24]. These stresses attain a maximum at a distance ahead of the crack a few times the layer thickness. This maximum $\bar{\sigma}_{\text{max}}$ can be expressed in the form

$$\bar{\sigma}_{\text{max}} / \sigma_0 \approx F[E\Psi / \sigma_0^2 h, \psi, N]$$ (3)

where $\Psi$ is the energy release rate associated with the applied loads, $\sigma_0$ is the uniaxial yield strength of the metal, $h$ is the metal layer thickness, $N$ is the work hardening coefficient and $F$ is a function evaluated by Vivas et al. [24]. Because the stresses $\bar{\sigma}_{\text{max}} / \sigma_0$ can attain large values, the void growth instability condition (equation (2)) can be reached. A useful bound is thus identified by allowing crack extension to occur when $\bar{\sigma}_{\text{max}} / \sigma_0$ satisfies equation (2), whereupon the interface fracture resistance becomes

$$\Gamma_i = (\sigma_0 \bar{\sigma}_0 h)H(\psi)$$ (4)

where $\sigma_0$ is the yield strain and $H$ is a function given by Vivas et al. [24]. A simplified interpretation of equation (4) is that the fracture energy is exclusively governed by plastic dissipation, occurring at flow strength $\sigma_0$, fully contained within the metal layer of thickness $h$. Furthermore, the layer experiences a plastic strain somewhat in excess of the yield strain $\sigma_0$. Consequently, the dissipation per unit area of crack extension must scale as, $\Gamma_i \sim \sigma_0 \bar{\sigma}_0$. This trend in fracture energy with metal layer thickness and yield strength provides a simple framework for interpreting experimental results.

The above bound is only applicable when the metal layer thickness is small. For thicker layers, the number density of nucleation sites becomes important. In this case, the ductile fracture criterion is found to be essentially the same as that of the homogeneous metals [25]

$$\Gamma_i \approx 2\sigma_0 X_0$$ (5)

where $X_0$ is the spacing between nucleation sites. This mode of fracture dominates when $X_0 / h \ll 0.1$ [24] (Fig. 7). In this case, the majority of the plastic dissipation is confined to the metal ligaments between the voids: hence, the key length scale becomes the spacing $X_0$, rather than the metal layer thickness, $h$. One observation suggests that the voids originate at the interface (Fig. 5): analogous to void nucleation at hard particle interfaces in alloys. Hence, the interface microstructure can have an important influence on the fracture energy. The preferred interfacial sites for nucleation are three-grain junctions [6] in the ceramic at the interface (Fig. 5(b)). Consequently, in this range of metal thickness, the grain size of the ceramic $D$ has an important influence on $\Gamma_i$, with $D$ replacing $X_0$ in equation (5). The most vivid illustration of this
grain size effect is in interface debonding in Al₂O₃, toughened by Al alloys [6]. When the Al₂O₃ grain size is small ($D < 2 \mu$m), extensive debonding occurs during crack growth [Fig. 8(a)] and the composite has a high work of rupture. Conversely, when the grains are large ($D > 10 \mu$m), the interface does not debond [Fig. 8(b)] and the composite has a reduced work of rupture. Similar trends in void nucleation with ceramic grain size have been found in transverse testing of Al alloys reinforced with Al₂O₃ fibres [26].

In summary, when interface fracture occurs by a ductile mechanism, the debond energy satisfies some simple rules. The dominant length scales are the metal layer thickness, $h$, and the ceramic grain size $D$, as well as the length ratio, $D/h$. At small $D/h$, $D$ is the important length and vice versa. In all cases, the stress scaling parameter is the uniaxial yield strength $\sigma_y$.

3. BRITTLE DEBONDING

A number of systems have been found in which no reaction products form and fracture occurs by brittle debonding. Such debonding differs morphologically from ductile interface fracture in that there is no metal attached to the ceramic side of the fracture surface (Fig. 1). Furthermore, there is no ceramic attached to the metal, clearly indicating that the crack extends by brittle bond rupture at the interface plane. These interfaces are characterized by a well-defined interface plane, when imaged at atomic resolution in the transmission electron microscope [20]. The interface is typically faceted and there may be some of the ceramic in solution in the metal and vice versa, resulting from interdiffusion during diffusion bonding. The systems that have been most extensively studied consist of Al₂O₃ bonded to Au [7, 8], Pt [27] or Nb [20, 28] and SiO₂ bonded to Cu [29]. A coherent model that characterizes the interface fracture resistance when this mechanism occurs has yet to be devised. However, certain general characteristics are apparent. (i) The fracture energies are appreciably larger than the work of adhesion, because plastic dissipation in the metal accompanies interface crack extension, leading to effects of metal layer thickness and yield strength. (ii) The interface can be embrittled by environments that induce stress corrosion,
suggestive of a scaling between $\Gamma$ and $\kappa_\text{ad}$ analogous to that in homogeneous oxides and in liquid metal embrittlement. (iii) The interface microstructure is important through its effect on the density of debond nucleation sites. (iv) The fracture energies are considerably smaller than those obtained when the interface fails by ductile fracture. (v) Interface crack growth can be subject to resistance curve behavior associated with intact ligaments that remain in the wake of the propagating crack. Each of these points will be illustrated by examples taken from the above systems.

Stress corrosion effects have been most vividly demonstrated for the Cu-SiO$_2$ [29] and Au-Al$_2$O$_3$ [7] system, but are probably widespread when interface fracture occurs by brittle debonding. The responsible environmental species is water, as demonstrated by dramatic effects that occur upon excluding moisture from the fracture energy and the morphology of the fracture surface [7]. When moisture is present, $\Gamma$, is low (but still larger than $\kappa_\text{ad}$) and the metal side of the fracture surface is relatively undistorted [Fig. 9(c)]. When moisture is excluded, $\Gamma$, is substantially larger and the metal fracture surface experiences substantial plastic distortion [8] [Fig. 9(b)]. Furthermore, interface crack growth subject to stress corrosion appears to have the classical dependence of the crack growth rate, on the $\dot{\varepsilon}$ energy release rate $\dot{\varepsilon}$ [30]. By analogy with the behavior of oxides and metals, the inference is that the crack growth rate in stage I has the form

$$\dot{a} = \dot{a}_0 (\dot{\varepsilon}/\Gamma^0)^q$$

where $\Gamma^0$ is the interface fracture energy when stress corrosion is absent and the scale velocity $\dot{a}_0$ depends on relative humidity. Further measurements are needed to validate this behavior.

When stress corrosion is excluded, crack growth involves several additional features, including resistance curve behavior [8, 29] with large associated values of the fracture energy, $\Gamma_\text{ad}$ ($\Delta\varepsilon$) (Fig. 10). Crack extension proceeds by debonding from voids on the interface ahead of the crack [Fig. 9(b)], leading to the incidence of alternating debonding on both interfaces (Fig. 11). In turn, this causes intact ligaments in the crack wake. These ligaments are subject to extensive plastic distortion (Fig. 12), implying that they are the source of the rising resistance curve behavior noted in Fig. 10. Verification of this premise is achieved by removing the ligaments through exposure to a wet
atmosphere under stress in order to stress corrode the ligament interfaces [8]. When this has been accomplished and testing is continued in a dry atmosphere, the fracture resistance reverts to its original level and the initial resistance curve is duplicated as new ligaments develop upon further crack growth (Fig. 13). With this confirmation that the rising resistance is governed by plastic dissipation in the ligaments, the resistance effect can be readily simulated [8, 31]. The salient non-dimensional parameters are \( \Gamma_0 / \Gamma_f ^* \) and \( \left( (\sigma_0 s / H) / 2E \right) ^{1/4} (a / H) \), where \( s \) is the fraction of interface area subject to intact ligaments and \( H \) is the beam thickness. Numerical simulations for large-scale bridging (Fig. 14) are consistent with experimental measurements, including independently obtained information about \( s \) and \( \sigma_0 \). Based on this understanding, it should be possible to design interfaces that have high fracture resistance. One interesting approach, demonstrated for Cu–SiO\(_2\), is to introduce morphological features on the interface that increase the ligament area, \( s \). [29]

The most basic interface fracture resistance is that occurring upon initial crack extension \( (\Delta a = 0) \), designated \( \Gamma_f ^* \). Limited data on \( \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3-\text{Au} \) indicate that \( \Gamma_f ^* \) increases as the metal layer thickness increases, indicative of an influence of plastic dissipation, but is much smaller than the resistance expected when fracture is ductile (Fig. 7). Furthermore, results for \( \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3-\text{Nb} \) [28] suggest important effects of yield strength. These measurements, coupled with observations of extensive plastic distortion [Fig. 9(b)], imply an important role of plastic dissipation. Dimensional analysis based on a brittle debonding mechanism with plasticity identifies the following basic parameters: \( \Gamma_f ^* / W_{ad}, \sigma_0 h / W_{ad}, N \). An empirical fit to limited experimental data for \( \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3-\text{Au} \) based on these parameters (neglecting \( N \)) suggests the approximate relationship [8]

\[
\Gamma_f ^* \approx W_{ad} [\sigma_0 h / W_{ad} + 1]^{1/2}.
\]  

Such empirical relationships based on non-dimensional parameters provide guidance for basic studies of interface fracture in accordance with this mechanism.

A key fundamental problem in modelling and predicting relationships between \( \Gamma_f \) and \( W_{ad} \) is illustrated in Fig. 15. Atomistic calculations of bond separation indicate that stresses of order \( \mu/100 \) (or \( >10 \) GPa) are needed at the crack front to cause rupture. However, continuum elastic-plastic calculations indicate that the stresses cannot exceed \( \sim 3-5\sigma_0 \) [24], (or \( <1 \) GPa for Au, Pt, Nb). The missing feature is an intervening zone, not described by existing continuum formulations, having radius of order \( 10^{-3} b \) (where \( b \) is the Burgers' vector) [32]. This zone contains a distribution of dislocations that allows the stress to build up to that needed for bond rupture. A representation for this zone compatible with the boundary conditions associated with the surrounding continuum elastic-plastic material has yet to be provided.

### 4. EFFECT OF INTERPHASES

Two types of interphase have been identified: (i) Crystalline reaction products formed by interdiffusion that can be rationalized from phase equilibria and kinetics. (ii) Amorphous phases formed either by viscous flow of a phase that pre-exists in the ceramic or by reaction. A simple conclusion based on various measurements of interface fracture in interphase dominated interfaces is that \( \Gamma_f \) is often closely related to the fracture energy of the interphase material itself. Notably, amorphous interfaces lead to \( \Gamma_f \) in the range 5–10 J m\(^{-2}\), crystalline oxide interphases, 10–20 J m\(^{-2}\), and intermetallic interphases, 20–40 J m\(^{-2}\). This ranking has important exceptions elaborated below, but generally seems to apply despite considerable complexity in the local details of interface fracture. The basic phenomena are discussed with reference to results for the following systems: (a) \( \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3 \) bonded to Ti-Ta alloys which form intermetallic reaction products [9, 10], (b) Pt and Au bonded to commercial grade \( \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3 \) which forms an amorphous oxide interphase during bonding and (c) Pt bonded to sapphire with interphases.
consisting of either crystalline SiO$_2$ (cristobalite) or an amorphous Ca silicate [27]. A preliminary observation is that interphases typically facilitate diffusion bonding, leading to diminished residual voids and defects, as exemplified in Fig. 16 for the Pt–sapphire system, with and without interphases. Enhanced diffusivities within the interphase are probably responsible for this phenomenon. However, the fracture energies of bonds with interphases are typically lower than those found for directly bonded metal–ceramic interfaces.

Fracture energy results obtained for either Au or Pt bonded to commercial grade Al$_2$O$_3$ (Fig. 17) indicate that fracture energies $\Gamma$ approach $\sim 6$ J m$^{-2}$ as the metal layer thickness tends to zero, where plastic dissipation effects become negligible. Observations on these systems reveal that an amorphous layer is present on the Al$_2$O$_3$ side of the fracture surface (Fig. 18) and occasional oxide particulates on the metal side. Thus, while fracture appears to occur predominantly at the metal–glass interface, nevertheless, the fracture energies are similar to that for the glass itself. Furthermore, $\Gamma$ is considerably lower than that for either Au or Pt directly bonded to Al$_2$O$_3$, described above.

When Pt is bonded to sapphire with an intermediate SiO$_2$ layer, this layer is found to be crystalline and epitaxial (Fig. 19), resulting in a high fracture energy, $\Gamma > 40$ J m$^{-2}$. However, when Ca is also present, amorphous ridges form during diffusion bonding, located at intersections between the sapphire and grain boundaries in the Pt. These ridges are evident on fracture surfaces (Fig. 20) and also dictate the contrast observed by optical microscopy [Figs 16(c) and 21(a)]. This interface has a relatively low fracture energy, $\Gamma \approx 15$ J m$^{-2}$, and fracture occurs by decohesion at the amorphous ridges [Fig. 21(b)], followed by progressive debonding of the intervening interface [Fig. 21(c)]. Again, therefore, the presence of an amorphous interface has a detrimental effect on $\Gamma$.

Intermetallic interphases formed by reaction in the Al$_2$O$_3$–Ti(Ta) system illustrate a rich array of phenomena, including effects of layer thickness and
of residual strain within the reaction products. The reaction products in this system are intermetallics formed by diffusion of the oxygen from the Al₂O₃ into the Ti alloy, accompanied by interdiffusion of Ti, Ta and Al. The phases that form are rationalized by the Ti, Ta, Al ternary diagram (Fig. 22). Notably, \( \alpha_Ti, \gamma-TiAl \) and \( \sigma \)-phase form, with the TiAl adjacent to the Al₂O₃. All of these phases have a larger thermal expansion coefficient than either Al₂O₃ or the Ti(Ta) alloy and are thus subject to residual tension of about 600 MPa [10]. This residual stress causes periodic microcracks to form within the layers during interface failure (Fig. 23). In consequence, the interface fracture energies, \( \Gamma_I \approx 20-30 \text{ J m}^{-2} \), are found to be comparable to those for the (oxygen saturated) intermetallic reaction products. Observations of periodic microcracks within the reaction products indicate that they have characteristics typical of tunnelling cracks [33], which propagate across the layers when the tensile stress, \( \sigma_t \), in the layer (residual plus applied) exceeds \( \sigma_c \), given by

\[
\sigma_c = \sqrt{\frac{E \Gamma_I}{h}}
\]

where \( h \) is the layer thickness, \( \Gamma_I \) is the fracture energy of the layer material and \( E \) is its Young's modulus. Furthermore, the cracks form with a spacing, \( l \approx 4-8h \). Consequently, when residual tensile stresses exist and the layer is relatively thick [small \( \sigma_t \), equation (8)], these microcracks can be activated by the tensile field associated with the interface crack. The interface fracture mechanism then consists of the formation and coalescence of these microcracks, as sketched in Fig. 24. The microcrack coalescence mechanism could, in principle, be suppressed either if the reaction product layer is very thin [large \( \sigma_t \), equation (8)] or if the residual stresses are compressive. In such cases, the fracture energy should be related to that for the interface itself, which (in the one case investigated) appears to be lower than that for the reaction products [10]. This speculation requires experimental validation. It is also noted that there appears to be no contribution of plastic dissipation to


5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

Some of the basic issues associated with the fracture energy $\Gamma$, of metal-ceramic interfaces are now clear, through elucidation of some key crack growth mechanisms: ductile void growth, brittle debonding and microcrack coalescence. For each mechanism, some understanding has been developed, leading to preliminary models that relate $\Gamma$, to the separate properties of the adjoining materials, the interphases (when present) and the interfaces. The limitations of the models have also been described in order to identify a focus for further research.

When fracture occurs by ductile mechanisms, the relevant length scales have been identified as either the metal thickness, $h$, or the ceramic grain size, $D$.

The flow strength of b.c.c. metals is strongly influenced by dissolved oxygen. Depending upon the magnitude of $D/h$, the other important parameter is the uniaxial yield strength of the metal. While this understanding now exists, it is not clear why brittle debonding is suppressed, causing ductile void growth to become the preferred failure mechanism.

Interphases that form without interphases can also fail by brittle interface debonding. Such interfaces have relatively large $\Gamma$, because of a major role of plastic dissipation in the metal, as evident from effects of metal thickness and yield strength. It is hypothesized that $W_{\text{ad}}$ is still an important quantity governing $\Gamma$, but this has yet to be verified. A fundamental effort is needed to address this issue that couples atomistic calculations with elastic-plastic continuum mechanics. A complicating factor is the existence of a resistance curve, caused by metal ligament bridging, but a good understanding of this effect seems to exist. Another complication is that these systems are susceptible to stress corrosion cracking, caused by moisture.

Interphases and reaction products have a major effect on $\Gamma$. A general trend is that $\Gamma$, increases as the fracture energy $\Gamma$, of the interphase increases, but there are important exceptions. Studies of crack extension when interphases are present have identified a microcrack coalescence mechanism that rationalizes the importance of $\Gamma$, This understanding has highlighted a potentially key role of residual stress in the interphases. Appreciable plastic dissipa-
Fig. 25. Oxide interphase formation in Al$_2$O$_3$ refractory metal bonds: (a) Mo-Al$_2$O$_3$ with MoO$_2$ interphase, (b) Cr-Al$_2$O$_3$ with Cr$_2$O$_3$ interphase: the oxygen needed to form the oxide comes from solution in the refractory metal. Debonding occurs at the oxide-metal interface.

tion in the metal also appears to be suppressed when relatively thick interphases are present. This has an important effect on lowering $\Gamma$, and needs to be explored in further detail, especially the relationship with layer thickness.

Two refractory metal systems with interphases that have particularly low fracture energies have been identified: these are Al$_3$O$_2$ bonded to either Mo or Cr. In both cases, oxygen in solution in the metal leads to oxide interfaces and fracture occurs between the metal and its own oxide. Further research is needed to establish whether these systems are unusual by virtue of a low work of adhesion between the metal and its oxide interphase or whether oxygen in the metal inhibits significant plastic dissipation.

REFERENCES

32. J. R. Rice, to be published.
35. R. M. Cannon, private communication.
Section 3

COATING DESIGN FOR COMPOSITE SYSTEMS
ZIRCONIA COATINGS FOR SAPPHIRE FIBER-REINFORCED COMPOSITES

J. B. Davis, E. Bischoff and A. G. Evans
Materials Department
University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106

ABSTRACT

Sapphire fibers are promising reinforcements for both ceramic and intermetallic matrices because of their high specific strength and stiffness as well as their superior creep resistance. These attributes can be utilized only if fiber coatings are identified to control the interfacial properties. The feasibility of employing ZrO₂ coatings, which are thermochemically compatible with sapphire, was determined on the basis of fiber debonding requirements. In general, two types of behavior are observed: coatings which promote debonding, and coatings which permit fiber failure. These characteristics are explained in terms of microstructural differences between the coatings which result from variations in the coating deposition method and subsequent processing.

INTRODUCTION

Requirements for high temperature, oxidation resistant materials necessitate the development of ceramic and intermetallic matrices reinforced with strong brittle fibers such as sapphire. To achieve acceptable toughnesses in such brittle matrix composites, it is imperative that criteria be satisfied for debonding of the fiber from the matrix at the crack tip as well as further debonding and fiber pullout in the crack wake. Hence, the fiber/matrix interface behavior determines the overall toughness of brittle matrix composites. The debonding criterion is governed by the relative fracture energies of the interface and fiber. The pullout characteristics are governed by the interfacial sliding resistance. Recognizing that interfacial properties can be manipulated with fiber coatings has led to numerous investigations to identify coatings which are thermochemically compatible with typical fiber and matrix materials and also satisfy the mechanical property requirements outlined above. The present study emphasizes coatings for sapphire fibers in an Al₂O₃ matrix. This system has been selected because matrix cracking problems, which arise from thermal expansion differences between the fiber and matrix, are minimized. However, the results of this study may also be applicable when intermetallic matrices such as γ-TiAl and MoSi₂ are used. The coating material selected for this study was ZrO₂, which is both chemically stable with sapphire at temperatures of interest, 1000°C to 1200°C, and oxidation resistant.

An important concept from interfacial fracture mechanics investigations concerns the critical interface-to-fiber fracture energy ratio which must be satisfied for fiber debonding to occur in preference to fiber failure. This concept can best be illustrated with the "debond
map" for bimaterial interfaces shown in Figure 1. Plotted is the fracture energy ratio for two values of matrix crack inclination, $\Phi$, as a function of the elastic mismatch between the two materials, represented by the Dundurs' parameter $\alpha$. The identification of two regimes separated by the locus of fracture energy ratios makes it possible to predict the maximum allowable interfacial fracture energy for a composite with fibers of known fracture energy. As an example, assuming an elastically homogeneous system (i.e., $\alpha = 0$) and noting that for sapphire $\Gamma = 25-30 \text{ J/m}^2$, debond coatings on sapphire fibers must have interfacial fracture energies less than $\approx 7 \text{ J/m}^2$ if the system is to lie in the debonding regime for all matrix crack inclinations. Residual stresses and the intrinsic size of flaws in the fiber and coating may shift the position of the debond loci when debonding occurs either within the coating or at the matrix/coating interface.

**EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE**

Sample Preparation

ZrO$_2$ coatings were deposited onto basal-plane, optical-quality sapphire discs (2-4 cm diameters) using either sputtering or liquid precursors (sol gel) which were pyrolyzed following deposition. The sputter coatings were $\approx 1-2 \mu$m thick, whereas the sol gel coatings were $\approx 0.25-0.5 \mu$m. In all cases, the as-deposited films were porous. Two such discs, with coating placed against coating, were diffusion bonded into the sandwich geometry.
schematically shown in Figure 2. For these experiments, sapphire has been used to represent both the matrix and fiber, as elaborated above. The bonding conditions involve heating in vacuum (<10^-6 torr) to 1300°C (~1/2 Tm for ZrO_2) under a small applied load (1-3 MPa) for times of 12 and 48 hours. The processing temperatures thus exceed the range of projected use temperatures, ensuring the evaluation of microstructurally stable interfaces.

Mechanical Testing

The diffusion bonded samples were used to produce two types of mechanical test specimens.\(^7,10\) The phase angle of loading for both techniques is similar and comparable to that associated with crack front debonding in actual composites.\(^1,4\) Furthermore, the fracture energies obtained from analysis of these specimens are unaffected by residual stress in the thin coatings, since such stresses are not relieved by the propagation of the interface crack.

The Interfacial Cone Crack Test, illustrated in Figure 2a, employs an elastic indentation technique to simulate the behavior of a composite containing a matrix crack. The advantages of this test include small sample size (~2cm diameter) and simple sample preparation, making it an ideal initial test for debond coatings. A spherical WC indenter is used to produce a Hertzian cone crack in the upper "matrix" layer, which can be stably

![Diagram of Interfacial Cone Crack Test](image)

Figure 2. Test geometries used a) Interfacial Cone Crack b) Bimaterial Flexure Beams

Advanced Composite Materials
grown through this layer until it reaches the coated interface. Furthermore, the choice of a transparent sapphire matrix facilitates direct crack growth observation. The cone crack produced is inclined to the interface at an angle which depends on matrix properties (crystallographic anisotropy and Poisson's ratio). For sapphire, $\Phi = 30^\circ$, whereupon the debond map indicates that debonding occurs in systems for which $\Gamma_1 < 0.8 \Gamma$. For coatings on sapphire fibers, this corresponds to a maximum interfacial fracture energy of $\sim 20 \text{ J/m}^2$.

Debonding in the Interfacial Cone Crack Test is a necessary but not sufficient condition for fiber coating selection. Consequently, coatings which debonded were also evaluated using a flexure test in which the crack plane is perpendicular to the coated interface ($\Phi = 90^\circ$). Beams (Figure 2b) which had dimensions 3.5mm x 4mm x 40mm were tested in four point flexure in a jig affixed to the stage of an optical microscope.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Three types of ZrO$_2$ coatings were examined: sol gel and sputter coatings diffusion bonded for 12 hours, and sputter coatings subject to bonding for 48 hours. The mechanical test results for these coated interfaces are shown in Figure 3. The samples produced with sol

![Diagram](image_url)

**Figure 3.** Results of mechanical tests on ZrO$_2$ coated interfaces. (Interfacial Cone Crack test results are circled)
gel coatings bonded for 12 hours, and sputter coatings bonded for 48 hours, had interfacial fracture energies in the "fiber failure" regime of the debond map and are unsuitable for composite use. However, the sputter coated interfaces bonded for 12 hours exhibited relatively low interfacial fracture energies and the debond map predicts that such coatings may be satisfactory for sapphire fibers.

The difference in the observed fracture behaviors for coated interfaces of identical chemical composition can be explained in terms of the coating microstructures. TEM micrographs reveal that the sapphire/sol gel ZrO$_2$/sapphire interface (Figure 4a) is much thinner than those produced by sputtering (Figures 4b and 4c). Furthermore, when debonding is induced by using inclined matrix cracks, this system is found to fracture at the interface. Similar fracture characteristics were exhibited by the sputter coated samples bonded for 48 hours (Figure 5). In this case, the fracture path deviated from the interface over small isolated areas, possibly because of inhomogeneities. In contrast, the sputter coated samples bonded for 12 hours contained significantly more porosity (Figure 4). This inter-coating porosity provides an alternate fracture path, through the coating rather than at the interface (Figure 6) which accounts for the relatively low fracture energy. The implication of this study is that the fracture energy of the interface between ZrO$_2$ and sapphire is too high to satisfy the debonding criterion for all matrix crack inclinations. However, debonding can be encouraged through the development of a porous microstructure which provides a lower energy fracture path through the coating.

Figure 4. ZrO$_2$ coating microstructures; a) TEM micrograph sol gel ZrO$_2$/sapphire interface b) SEM micrograph 12 hour sputter ZrO$_2$/sapphire interface c) SEM micrograph 48 hour sputter ZrO$_2$/sapphire interface.
interfacial fracture energy. Pure 7ZrO₂ is known to transform, on cooling, from a tetragonal to a monoclinic crystal structure. The effect of this phase transformation and the thermal expansion mismatch between ZrO₂ and sapphire, can be seen in TEM micrographs (Figure 7.) Microcracks in the ZrO₂ coating and at the coating/sapphire interface, as well as bend contours associated with localized strain in the sapphire were observed. Both of these factors may degrade the strength of sapphire reinforcements and reduce the utility of ZrO₂ debond coatings.
CONCLUSIONS

The fracture energies of several ZrO₂ coating/sapphire interfaces were measured. The interface fracture energy was found to be prohibitively high for fiber debonding to occur over all matrix crack/fiber inclinations. However, when the inter-coating porosity is substantial, the porosity is found to provide a low energy fracture path through the coating rather than at the interface, such that fiber debonding in sapphire fiber-reinforced composites can be achieved. Interfacial microcracking and residual strain in the sapphire caused by the coating may degrade the fiber strength and limit the usefulness of ZrO₂ coatings.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge the support of the Defence Advanced Research Projects Agency for financial support under contract MDA 972-90-K-001, and the contributions of M.L. Emiliani and R. Hecht at United Technologies, Pratt & Whitney for providing sputtered coatings.

REFERENCES

Fiber Coating Concepts for Brittle-Matrix Composites

Janet B. Davis,* Jan P. A. Lofvander, and Anthony G. Evans*

Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara. California 93106-9040

Ewald Bischoff

Max-Planck-Institut für Metallforschung, D-7000 Stuttgart 1. Germany

Mario I. Emiliani

Pratt and Whitney. Materials Engineering, West Palm Beach. Florida 33410

The current interest in tough, high-temperature materials has motivated fiber coating development for brittle-matrix composites with brittle reinforcements. Such coatings are needed for controlled interface debonding and frictional sliding. The system investigated in this study was sapphire fiber-reinforced alumina. This system is thermochemically stable for severe use conditions, exhibits little thermal expansion mismatch, and utilizes the excellent strength and creep resistance of sapphire reinforcements. Porous oxide and refractory metal coatings which satisfy requirements for toughness improvement in these composites were identified by employing a variety of newly developed mechanical testing techniques for determining the interfacial fracture energies and sliding resistances.

I. Introduction

The mechanical requirements for fiber coatings in brittle-matrix composites are reflected in two properties:1-3 debonding and sliding. These properties are manifest as an interface debond energy, $\Gamma_s$, and a stress to cause sliding along the debonded interface, $\tau$. A prerequisite for good composite strength and toughness is that a debond criterion be satisfied, wherein the debond energy relative to the fiber fracture energy, $\Gamma_s/\Gamma_f$, < 1/4.4 Control of sliding is needed to ensure a notch-resistant material, such that $\tau \approx 100$ MPa. Larger values result in high stress concentrations on fibers around notches and lead to notch-sensitive materials.5 Coatings of C and BN meet these criteria, but both are susceptible to oxidation. Consequently, when SiC fibers are used, and when matrix cracks are present, oxidation embrittlement is encountered because the fiber oxidizes to form a silicate layer that violates debonding requirements.6 Other coatings are thus desirable for high-temperature applications. The present study examines some alternative fiber coating concepts, with emphasis on coatings for oxide fibers, such as sapphire, which are not subject to the above oxidation problem.

Debonding of sapphire fibers* requires coatings with a debond energy $\Gamma_s \cong 5$ J m$^{-2}$. Few high-temperature materials have intrinsic fracture energies small enough to satisfy such a requirement. Potential options are oriented micas,5,7 some amorphous oxides,9 and fugitive coatings which are removed after composite consolidation.10 However, the amorphous coatings have limitations governed by viscous flow at elevated temperatures, plus reaction with Al$_2$O$_3$. Two alternative concepts are explored in this article: (i) porous oxide coatings and (ii) coatings that form “weak” interfaces with Al$_2$O$_3$. The first concept recognizes that porosity generally decreases the fracture energy of brittle materials, such as oxides.11 Consequently, certain porous oxide coatings may be able to satisfy debonding requirements for sapphire fibers, by allowing debonding within the coating itself. The second concept is based on the expectation that certain nonoxide coatings may allow interface debonding.12 While most such interfaces have relatively high fracture energies ($\Gamma_s > 10$ J m$^{-2}$),12,13 larger than that required for the debonding of sapphire fibers, preliminary evidence has suggested that certain refractory metals provide suitably low values.3

An effective coating should have the attribute that it does not degrade the strength of the fibers. Consequently, coatings that either react with or dissolve the fibers are usually unacceptable. This thermochemical requirement further limits the potential set of coating materials. Various refractory materials that exhibit known thermochemical compatibility with Al$_2$O$_3$ at 1500°C have been evaluated (Table I), plus C, Y$_2$O$_3$, and the refractory metals, Mo, W, Cr, and Zr. The latter are still susceptible to oxidation, but in conjunction with oxide fibers, it is hoped that the composite system would have good durability in oxidizing atmospheres, superior to either C or BN coatings on SiC fibers.

II. Approach

The overall approach used to identify viable fiber coating concepts is illustrated in Fig. 1. Planar geometries readily amenable to processing and testing are used to screen candidate coating materials. The associated test procedures include a Hertzian indentation technique14 and a mixed-mode flexure test15 (Figs. 1(a) and (b)). For coatings that exhibit debonding,

Table I. Some Materials Thermochemically Stable with Al$_2$O$_3$ at 1500°C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γ-TiAl</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Al$_2$O$_3$ dissolves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Al$_2$O$_3$ dissolves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NiAl</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZrO$_2$</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This concept is being explored at Comings Incorporated. by K. Chyung.
the fracture energy, $\Gamma$, may also be determined from these tests. The subset of coating materials that satisfy fiber debonding requirements is then used to address composite performance. For this purpose, sapphire fibers are coated and incorporated into a matrix. Beam transect notches are cut from the consolidated plate (Fig. 1(c)), with the fibers oriented along the beam axis. Tensile and/or flexural tests are then used to assess the interaction of a crack with the coated fibers and to obtain information about the sliding stress, $\tau$. The magnitude of $\tau$ is ascertained from a measurement of the crack opening displacement as a function of the applied load. Such tests also permit measurement of the fiber pull-out length, $h$, and the fiber fracture mirror radii. The latter yield a direct estimate of the in situ strengths of fibers, $S$. The magnitudes of $S$ and $\tau$, in turn, give another estimate of $\tau$ and thus provide a useful consistency check. In addition, $\tau$ can be obtained from fiber push-through tests (Fig. 1(d)). In the present study, a combination of the above tests is used to assess coating concepts for sapphire fibers in polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$.

III. Experimental Procedure

(1) Processing

The coatings were deposited either by evaporation, sputtering, chemical vapor deposition, or sol-gel methods. For the planar geometry, coatings were deposited on two surfaces, each representing either the fiber or matrix component of the composite. Bonding was then conducted by hot pressing at homologous temperatures (for the coating material) in the range $0.4 < T/T_A < 0.7$. Consequently, the system experienced a thermal cycle analogous to that expected for composite processing. **Specimens containing fibers** were produced by sputter or evaporation coating sapphire fibers and incorporating them into powder matrices, using hot pressing to achieve consolidation.

(A) Coating Deposition: Oxide “sol-gel” coatings were produced from liquid precursor materials. A spin coating apparatus was used to deposit the coatings onto the planar substrates used for diffusion bonding. The coated substrates were then heat-treated in air to temperatures suitable for pyrolysis of the precursor, typically below 1000°C. During pyrolysis, the film is converted to an oxide. Subsequent iterations were used to increase the thickness of the coating.

Sputtered coatings were deposited onto sapphire *disks* and *fibers* (Saphikon single-crystal sapphire fibers) in an rf diode sputtering unit. The sputtering targets used in most cases were high purity ($\geq 99.9\%$): only the W target had a lower purity ($\sim 99.5\%$). Oxide coatings were deposited by reactive sputtering using a 50%-50% mixture of research-grade argon and oxygen at a total working gas pressure of 6 mtorr. The intermetallic compounds were produced from dual opposed targets of the pure elements. Both the refractory metal and intermetallic coatings were deposited in an atmosphere comprised of research-grade argon at 6 mtorr working gas pressure. The top and bottom target voltages were maintained at 3 and 0.5 kV, respectively. Fibers were rotated during coating at ~1 rpm.

Submicrometer-thick Mo coatings were deposited onto sapphire fibers using an electron beam evaporator and a high-purity target. A glow discharge cleaning procedure was used prior to coating the fibers. Deposition was carried out at relatively high vacuum ($<10^{-4}$ torr), with the fibers rotated at ~10 rpm.

The carbon coatings were produced by a low-pressure chemical vapor deposition technique in which methane was mixed with research-grade argon carrier gas in a tube furnace. Flow rates of 10 cm$^3$/min, for the methane, and 100 cm$^3$/min, for the argon, were used. Throughout deposition, the furnace temperature was maintained at 1200° to 1300°C.

(B) Bonding and Consolidation: For experiments to be conducted with planar configurations, three different Al$_2$O$_3$ materials were used: (i) 10001 sapphire; (ii) a high-purity polycrystalline material; and (iii) a low-purity material (Coors AD-995 and Coors AD-99 substrates, respectively). The test specimens were produced by diffusion bonding, using a procedure described elsewhere. Bonding at $T_T = 0.5$ allowed coatings to be produced with relative density levels in the range 0.5 to 1.

Tests on coated sapphire fibers were conducted after incorporating into a high-purity polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$ matrix. For this purpose, submicrometer Al$_2$O$_3$ powder (AHP-50 with a particle size of ~0.2 µm obtained from Sumitomo Chemical Co., Ltd.) was isostatically cold-pressed into two thin disks ~5 cm in diameter. These disks were then sintered in air at 1500°C for 2 h. A row of coated fibers and loose powder were placed between the disks, the assembly inserted between dies and vacuum hot-pressed at 1550°C for 2 h subject to an axial pressure of ~2 MPa. These consolidation conditions resulted in an essentially fully dense matrix.

(2) Testing and Analysis

(A) Mechanical Behavior: The Hertizan indentation and mixed-mode flexure testing procedures used with planar specimens have been described elsewhere. The flexural tests required precracking. This step was conducted in three-point flexure, using a row of Knoop indentations along the tensile surface to control the crack pop-in load and, hence, the extent of the precrack along the interface.

The tests used with the specimens containing fibers have been performed using a combination of fiber push-out and pull-out techniques. The fiber push-out technique has been described previously. The fiber pull-out tests required that chevron notches be machined into beams containing single fibers (Fig. 1(c)). This notch geometry ensured stable crack growth through the beam upon flexural loading. The crack was grown until the crack front passed below the fiber. This occurred with a small crack opening, which induced some fiber debonding and sliding. After precracking, the beam was supported and the remaining matrix ligament mechanically removed. This procedure created a specimen consisting of two blocks of matrix material bridged by a single fiber, amenable to tensile testing. Tests were conducted in situ in a Hitachi 2100 scanning electron microscope (SEM) to permit measurement of the crack opening displacement and the corresponding tensile load. These measurements may be used to evaluate the sliding resistance, $\tau$.

(B) Analytical Techniques: Specimens for scanning electron microscopy were prepared using standard metallographic techniques. Carbon-coated samples were examined in a JEOL 840 SEM in secondary mode. The microscope was equipped with a Tracor Northern TN 5500 system. Samples for transmission electron microscopy (TEM) were prepared by grinding wafers to a final thickness of approximately 100 µm before cutting 3-mm-diameter specimens. These were subsequently dimple-ground and ion milled to electron transparency with Ar at 5 kV and 1 mA at 14° incidence angle. The samples were examined at 200 kV in a JEOL 2000FX TEM equipped with a LINK eXL high take-off angle energy dispersive spectrometry (EDS) system. Computerized line scans and indexing of selected area diffraction (SAD) patterns were facilitated by the Diffrac software package (Microdev Software, Hillsboro, OR 97124).

IV. Coating Characterization

(1) Oxides

For the oxide coatings, a range of porosities was generated, as illustrated in Fig. 2. At the equivalent bonding cycle, the thinner, sol-gel coatings had lower intercoating porosity than the sputtered coatings, whereas the porosity at the interface was similar for both. In all cases, the grain size was about equal to the coating thickness. The most notable features found by TEM...
were bend contours in the sapphire caused by residual strains\(^\text{23}\) (Fig. 3). For unstabilized ZrO\(_2\) coatings, extensive straining in the sapphire was apparent, as well as microcracks within the coating (Fig. 3(A)). This effect diminished with decreasing coating thickness (Fig. 3(B)). Selected area diffraction indicated that the ZrO\(_2\) was monoclinic and the strains are attributed to the tetragonal-to-monoclinic phase transformation. For ZrO\(_2\) coatings partially stabilized with 3 mol% Y\(_2\)O\(_3\), the tetragonal phase was retained and the intensity of the strain contours diminished (Fig. 3(C)). However, some residual strain persisted, attributed to the thermal expansion mismatch between ZrO\(_2\) and Al\(_2\)O\(_3\). Such strains appear to be an inherent problem with oxide coatings, potentially leading to fiber strength degradation (Appendix).

(2) **Refractory Metals**

For the refractory metal coatings, thin foil cross sections for TEM were difficult to produce, because of debonding. However, for Mo, results have been obtained in two cases: (a) a thin (0.7 \(\mu\)m) evaporated coating with the high-purity Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) matrix and (b) a thicker (>3 \(\mu\)m) sputtered coating with the lower-purity Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) matrix. For the former, the coating appeared to
have some discontinuity (Fig. 4(A)), but otherwise survived the consolidation. These discontinuities, which are induced by diffusion, are typical for thin, polycrystalline films. EDS analysis was unable to detect either Mo in the Al₂O₃ or Al in the Mo. For the latter, a relatively thick (~300 nm) dense polycrystalline MoO₃ phase was found at the sapphire interface (Fig. 4(B)). In addition, an amorphous silicate phase was observed at the MoO₃/Mo interface that presumably resulted from viscous flow of the silicate from the polycrystalline Al₂O₃ into porosity at this interface.

The Mo coatings were also investigated by SEM after debonding. For sputtered coatings, oxide particles (identified as MoO₃) were found to be attached to the sapphire in regions where debonding occurred between the Mo and sapphire. X-ray diffraction of the debond surface confirmed the presence of MoO₃ on the sapphire. Shallow ridges were also apparent on the sapphire side of the debond surface, having spacings comparable to the grain size in the metal (Fig. 5(A)). These ridges are believed to form at grain boundaries, by diffusion during the bonding process, as equilibrium dihedral angles are established. Small impressions were evident on the Mo side of the debonded surface between Mo and the higher-purity Al₂O₃ (Fig. 6), having dimensions which coincide with the Al₂O₃ grain size. These are believed to have formed by deformation of the Mo during diffusion bonding.

The sputtered Cr coatings exhibited similar features. A thin polycrystalline chromium oxide (~200 nm thick) was attached to the sapphire (Fig. 7), with the remainder of the coating being Cr. Analysis by EDS indicated no Cr in the Al₂O₃ and only trace amounts of Al in the chromium oxide. Selected area diffraction patterns established that the chromium oxide was Cr₂O₃, and significant porosity existed at the metal oxide interface. Debonding was evident, occurring between the metal and its oxide layer.

The sputtered W coatings on sapphire exhibited pronounced ridges on the sapphire side of the debond surface (Fig. 5(B)). These have been associated with Fe- and Cr-rich grain boundary impurity phases, originating in the sputtering target. The resulting degradation of the sapphire, evident in Fig. 5(B), illustrates the importance of selecting chemically stable coatings. Similar features were observed at Cr-Al₂O₃ interfaces diffusion bonded at high temperatures (~1400°C) under high vacuum (~10⁻⁶ torr). For this system, the ridges are attributed to the formation of an Al₂C₃ reaction product.

Studies of the as-sputtered Mo and Cr films, using EDS and X-ray diffraction, revealed an oxide surface layer. In addition, there was an oxide layer adjacent to the sapphire, identified by peeling the coating from the substrate. These findings indicate...
that the oxide phase is initially deposited on the sapphire substrate during sputtering and that a surface oxide forms subsequent to deposition, prior to diffusion bonding.

V. Mechanical Measurements

(1) Debonding

Preliminary experiments conducted on planar specimens with a spherical indentor provided information about the incidence of debonding at a 30° crack inclination to the interface. From such experiments, it was established that most diffusion-bonded coatings formed high fracture energy interfaces. Only the coatings consisting of Mo, W, Cr, Zr, and C debonded consistently. Coatings of ZrO$_2$ and Y$_2$Al$_2$O$_3$ were found to exhibit variable debonding tendencies. Coatings of Nb, γ-TiAl, and NiAl did not debond. Furthermore, from the list of promising coating materials, several were observed to chemically react with the sapphire during diffusion bonding. The only coating materials from this set which were found to be chemically stable with sapphire above 1300°C and to reliably debond were Mo, Cr, porous ZrO$_2$, and porous Al$_2$O$_3$. Further studies were confined to these materials. The refractory metals would obviously oxidize during service. The effects of oxide formation on coating performance would need to be further studied. In at least one instance, for Mo, coating oxidation can be beneficial, as discussed in Section V(2).

The debonding propensity of the refractory metal coatings was observed to vary with the purity of the Al$_2$O$_3$. When either sapphire or sapphire plus high-purity polycrystalline Al$_2$O$_3$ was used, debonding occurred consistently with $\Gamma_c \approx 4$ J m$^{-2}$ for Mo and $2-3$ J m$^{-2}$ for Cr. Furthermore, as already noted, the debonding occurred at the interfaces between either Mo Al$_2$O$_3$, or Mo MoO$_2$, and Cr Cr$_2$O$_3$. Conversely, when the impure Al$_2$O$_3$ was used, debonding was not observed in the Hertzian indentation test, implying a lower bound for $\Gamma_c$ of $\sim 16$ J m$^{-2}$. This behavior is attributed to the silicate phase found at the Mo-MoO$_2$ interface, which seemingly forms a strong bond and increases $\Gamma_c$ for that interface. In addition, as already noted, MoO$_2$ appears to bond well with sapphire.

---

Formed by chemical reaction during bonding with Y$_2$O$_3$ coatings.

---

**(B)** Pronounced ridges on the debonded sapphire surface when an impure W coating was used. The grain boundary impurity phase is composed of Fe and Cr.
The results for the oxide coatings were found to be sensitive to the coating porosity. The dense coatings, which have a relatively high interfacial fracture energy, debond along the interface. But debonding only occurred when the crack approached the interface at a shallow inclination. Conversely, the coatings having the lowest relative density ($p \approx 0.65$), exhibited a relatively low interfacial fracture energy, $\Gamma \approx 5 \text{ J/m}^2$, and debonded within the coating, at all crack inclinations. Such debonds exhibit fracture surface features typical of those for porous ceramics. The debonding tendencies are rationalized by using the coating density, $p$, as a plotting variable against the ratio of the interfacial fracture energy to sapphire fracture energy $\Gamma / \Gamma_s$ (Fig. 8(A)).

The debonding results obtained for all of the above coatings can be displayed on a debond diagram, relevant to sapphire fiber-reinforced brittle-matrix composites (Fig. 8(B)).

**Sliding Resistance**

For porous oxide coatings on sapphire fibers in a polycrystalline $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ matrix, single-fiber tests revealed small fiber pull-out (Fig. 9). Debonding resulted in a monolayer of the oxide particles attached to the fiber that remained throughout the sliding process (Fig. 9). These particles are believed to act as asperities that resist sliding, resulting in a relatively large sliding stress, $\tau$. This stress was estimated from the pull-out length and the fracture mirror radius to be $\approx 140 \text{ MPa}$ (Table II). A similar value was obtained from fiber push-out measurements. This value of $\tau$ is larger than that required for optimum composite strength and toughness.

The refractory metal coatings debond readily during single-fiber pull-out tests, but the coating is plastically deformed. This deformation occurs because the coating conforms to both the matrix and the fiber during consolidation and results in prohibitively high sliding resistances, such that little fiber pull-out
occurs (Fig. 10). Similar behavior is found during push-out tests (Fig. 11(A)), which also indicate a high sliding resistance, \( \tau = 120 \) MPa (Fig. 13).

A reduction in the sliding resistance for Mo-coated fibers has been achieved by removing the coating, after composite consolidation, to leave a gap between the fiber and the matrix. This has been accomplished by heating the composite in air at 1000°C for 2 h. The surface roughness of the fiber and the matrix then provide the sliding resistance. For coatings somewhat thicker than the asperity amplitude on the fiber (\( r < 1 \) µm), the sliding resistance obtained from crack opening displacement measurements in single-fiber pull-out tests is found to be small (\( \tau < 1 \) MPa), with large associated pull-out lengths (Fig. 12). This sliding resistance is too low for the requisite combination of strength and toughness in the composite. For thinner (~0.7 µm) coatings, push-out tests indicate a sliding resistance within the requisite range, \( \tau = 20 \) MPa (Fig. 13), with no evidence of wear mechanisms on the fiber surface (Fig. 11(B)).

VI. Concluding Remarks

The debonding and sliding properties of various coating materials on sapphire fibers have been evaluated. In general, most materials bonded well to sapphire. The notable exceptions were certain refractory metals (such as Mo, Cr, and W) which formed low fracture energy interfaces with sapphire. Several factors may be responsible for the low debond energies: porosity at the interfaces, oxygen dissolved in the metal (that suppresses plastic dissipation), and the formation of a metal oxide (MoO₃ or Cr₂O₃). A systematic study would be needed to identify the critical factors.

Oxide coatings, which form strong interfaces with sapphire, can also be useful debond coatings, provided that they contain a significant amount of porosity subsequent to composite consolidation. The porosity in these coatings provides a low fracture energy path causing debonding within the coating. The practical problem of ensuring coating porosity may be approached by incorporating a second phase material, such as colloidal graphite, into the coating and removing it after the composite is consolidated.

The sliding characteristics of the various interfaces were also investigated. The sliding resistance obtained on interfaces produced with refractory metal coatings is apparently too high for significant fiber pull-out, because the coating deforms during sliding. However, for coatings such as Mo, which form volatile oxides, the interfacial sliding resistance can be significantly reduced through coating removal by heat treatment in air. Fugitive carbon coatings also have this attribute, but were not used in this study because the carbon reacted with the sapphire in the diffusion bonding experiments. It is recognized, however, that altering the processing conditions could eliminate this problem. Once the coating has been removed, the fiber surface and matrix roughness provide the sliding resistance needed for load transfer. The resultant system is also oxidatively stable. The coating thickness relative to the fiber and matrix roughness is now a key parameter.

An optimization study is in progress.

The sliding resistances of oxide coatings examined in this study were also unacceptably high, because of the undulating debond trajectory. It is believed that \( \tau \) can be reduced if the grain size and porosity of the coating are carefully controlled. Further studies of the effect of debond surface irregularities on the sliding behavior are needed to address this issue.

Fiber strength degradation is another concern for oxide coatings. When reaction products with the fiber coating are avoided, potential sources of fiber strength degradation persist, including residual strain (Fig. 3) and undulations produced on the fiber surface by diffusion (Fig. 5). Some basic characteristics are amenable to analysis (Appendix). The predictions (Fig. 14) indicate that \( m \)-ZrO₂ coatings are unacceptable because, for typical coating thicknesses (\( h = 0.1 \)–1 µm), the large mismatch stresses caused by the transformation lead to fiber strengths below the acceptable limit for high-performance applications (\( S < 1 \) GPa). Furthermore, coatings such as YAG with a mismatch governed by thermal expansion are also predicted to cause an unacceptably low fiber strength (\( S < 2 \) GPa), unless the coatings are thin (\( h < 3 \) µm). A general implication is that

---

Table II. Sliding Stress with Porous Alumina Interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture mirror radius, ( r ) (µm)</th>
<th>In situ fiber strength, ( S ) (GPa)</th>
<th>Pullout length, ( h ) (µm)</th>
<th>Sliding stress, ( \tau ) (MPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( S = 3.5 \alpha \sqrt{r} \), where \( \alpha \) is the fiber toughness \( \tau = 2.5 \) MPa; \( \tau = 5 \alpha (2h) \), where \( r \) is the sapphire fiber radius.

---

Because Mo forms volatile oxides.
oxide coatings, which typically bond well to sapphire, are a possible source of fiber strength degradation. The extent of degradation is diminished by thin coatings and small thermal expansion mismatch. Also, porosity in the coating tends to alleviate the degradation problem.

**APPENDIX**

**Fiber Degradation**

When the coating is in residual tension caused by thermal expansion mismatch, the coating cracks before fiber failure and may cause a degradation in fiber strength. When this crack penetrates into the fiber, the stress intensity factor, $K_F$, for a crack of depth $a$ associated with the residual field from the coating is

$$K_F = 1.1E \frac{r}{h^2 \sqrt{\pi a (1 - \nu)}}$$

$$= 1.1 \rho d h \sqrt{\pi a}$$

(A-1)

**Fig. 12.** Long fiber pull-out can result when thick ($>$ 6 µm) Mo coatings are removed by oxidation.

**Fig. 13.** Fiber push-out curves reveal that the interfacial sliding resistance was decreased to an acceptable level by removing the submicrometer thick (0.7 µm) Mo coating from the interface.

**Fig. 14.** The predicted influence of oxide coatings on the strength of sapphire fiber. $\rho$ is the coating density. It is assumed that the uncoated fibers have a strength $S_u = 2.5$ GPa.
where \( \varepsilon \) is the misfit strain, \( h \) the coating thickness, \( E \), its Young's modulus, \( v \) its Poisson's ratio, and \( \sigma \), the misfit stress. The applied stress \( \sigma \) also induces a stress intensity \( K \):

\[
K = 1.1\sigma \sqrt{\pi a} \quad (A-2)
\]

By adding the \( K \)'s and equating to the fracture resistance of the fiber, the stress/crack length relation becomes:

\[
\sigma = 0.9 \frac{E_{f}t_{f}}{a} - \sigma_{h} \frac{h}{a} \quad (A-3)
\]

Differentiating Eq. (A-3) and setting \( da/da = 0 \) for the maximum, \( \sigma_{\text{max}} \), gives a fiber strength.

\[
S = \sigma_{\text{max}} = 0.2\left(\frac{E_{f}t_{f}}{a}\right)\sigma_{h} \quad (A-4)
\]

This result applies when \( S \) is smaller than the strength \( S_{0} \) of the uncoated fibers. Fiber strengths as a function of coating thickness for a range of dense and porous oxide coatings are plotted in Fig. 14.

Acknowledgment: We wish to acknowledge Dr. M. De Graef for helpful discussions and the TEM micrograph shown in Fig. 4(A).

References

Environmentally compatible double coating concepts for sapphire fiber-reinforced $\gamma$-TiAl

T. J. Mackin, J. Y. Yang, C. G. Levi and A. G. Evans

Materials Department, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106 (USA)

(Received June 17, 1992; in revised form October 15, 1992)

Abstract

Environmentally compatible interfaces based on double coating concepts have been developed for sapphire fibers in $\gamma$-TiAl matrix composites. The fiber coating design involves two layers with distinct functions: one in contact with the fiber which provides the debonding and sliding characteristics required for toughening, and a second one next to the matrix which protects the fiber and debond layer from diffusional interactions and mechanical degradation during processing. Three double coating systems were tested wherein the debond layer consisted of pyrolytic carbon, colloidal carbon or a mixture of carbon and alumina. The diffusion barrier was in all cases a dense alumina layer 4–5 $\mu$m thick. With the exception of the pyrolytic carbon, all other coatings were applied by slurry processing techniques. After composite consolidation, the coatings were evaluated using fiber push-out tests, whereupon each double coating was found to enable successful debonding and sliding of the sapphire fibers. The environmental compatibility of the coatings was tested by oxidizing the carbon in the debond layer at elevated temperatures. This produced measurable changes in the interfacial properties, but push-out tests confirmed that the coating design still allowed fiber debonding and sliding within the ranges desired for improving toughness.

1. Introduction

The mechanical properties of fiber-reinforced materials are known to be strongly influenced by the fiber/matrix interface [1–9]. Optimum longitudinal properties, for both brittle and ductile matrix materials, require that the interfaces debond and slide with a relatively low shear resistance, $\tau$, relative to fiber strength, $S$. Small values of $\tau/S$ are needed to achieve a “ule-of-mixtures” composite tensile strength, by ensuring a global load sharing condition: generally, $\tau/S$ must be smaller than $\sim 0.05$ [10–13]. A high composite fracture resistance also requires small values of $\tau/S$ as needed to achieve large fiber pull-out lengths and hence, a substantial contribution of frictional dissipation to the work of rupture [10, 14, 15].

Single crystal sapphire fibers offer significant potential for both high temperature strengthening and toughening of intermetallic matrix composites, notably $\gamma$-TiAl. Unfortunately, directly bonded interfaces between $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ and $\gamma$-TiAl are “strong” and do not debond easily during fracture [16]. He and Hutchinson [17] have proposed that an interface should have a fracture energy, $\Gamma_f$, lower than 1/4 of the fiber fracture energy, $\Gamma_f$, if it is to fail ahead of an incident crack. (A detailed description of the debonding criterion is given in ref. 17.) Reported $\Gamma_f$ values for sapphire fibers [18] range from 7 to 23 J m$^{-2}$, requiring in principle that $\Gamma_f \leq 2$ J m$^{-2}$. This suggests the use of fiber coatings to introduce “weak” interfaces with suitably small values of $\Gamma_f$ and $\tau$ [1–6, 20]. The intent of this study was to devise and test fiber coatings that fulfill the requisite debonding/sliding characteristics for sapphire fibers in $\gamma$-TiAl matrix composites. The potential applications also require the coating to be thermochemically compatible with the composite constituents, sufficiently strong to maintain its integrity during processing, and capable of maintaining the toughening mechanisms operational after exposure to oxidative environments at temperatures in excess of 1000 °C.

Prior studies have shown that many coating candidate materials which are environmentally stable would also bond strongly to sapphire [1]. Conversely, materials that have been found to debond easily from $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$, notably C and refractory metals like Mo and W [1], are prone to diffusional interactions with the $\gamma$-TiAl matrix and are not oxidatively stable at high temperatures. The latter, however, could still be utilized if the coatings are designed in the double layer configurations proposed in Fig. 1. The present work focuses on C-based coatings but similar approaches may be implemented with W and Mo [1].

In one approach (Concept 1 in Fig. 1), a thin layer of C is in direct contact with the fiber and covered with a
thicker, dense $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ layer which separates it from the matrix and prevents interdiffusion during processing. The C coating would be fugitive [21] under oxidative environments, but can be designed to leave a gap between the fiber and the dense $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ layer which obviates the need for debonding (Concept 2). A sliding resistance could still be incorporated if the C layer is chosen to have a thickness smaller than the peak-to-peak amplitude of the fiber roughness. The "debond" (gap) surfaces would mimic the underlying fiber topography, as shown in Fig. 1, and the fiber displacements would result in asperity interactions that give rise to a finite $\tau$. (In the particular case of the sapphire fibers, the surface has a sinusoidal roughness pattern which produces a modulated sliding response [22].) Obviously, Concept 2 requires that the $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ layer does not sinter to the fiber in order to maintain the ease of sliding.

A desirable level of $\Gamma$, could be achieved by using porous coatings as illustrated in Concept 3, Fig. 1. In this case, the debond layer consists of a C + $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ mixture wherein the carbon may be subsequently eliminated by oxidation to yield a highly porous oxide. This provides discrete bridging between the fiber and the outer coating. Debonding occurs by fracture through the porous oxide [20] and the sliding resistance arises from the interaction of asperities on the debond surfaces. It is expected that $\Gamma$, would depend on coating porosity, which may be varied through processing [20].

2. Materials and processing

Sapphire fibers with c-axis orientation and $\sim 130$ $\mu$m diameter were produced at Saphikon, Inc., by the Edge-defined Film-fed Growth (EFG) process. These were cut into 6-cm segments, washed in an ultrasonically stirred acetone bath to remove the sizing and subsequently heat treated at 550 °C for 2 h to eliminate any combustible residue on the surface.

Three debond coatings were applied: carbon black (pyrolytic), colloidal carbon and a C + $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ mixture as a precursor to the porous oxide coating. Carbon black was simply deposited by passing fibers through an acetone flame, generating a sub-micron coating thickness. Both the colloidal carbon and the C + $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ slurries were applied by dipping, resulting in coatings with final thicknesses ranging from 1 to 3 $\mu$m. In the first case, fibers were dipped once into a commercially available colloidal carbon suspension (from Ted Pella, Inc.). The latter was diluted with isopropyl alcohol until its viscosity was suitable to create a uniform coating thickness of approximately 1 $\mu$m thick after drying. The C + $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ slurries were prepared by mixing graphite powder (4 $\mu$m in size, from Aldrich Chemical Co.) into an alumina sol (DISPAL 23N4-20, from Vista Chemical Co.), which had been diluted to the desired $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ content and mixed with sufficient nitric acid to adjust the pH to 4. The ratios of alumina sol to graphite powder were varied from 6% to 10% to change the coating porosity after oxidation. (The exact porosity content of each coating was not determined, but the changes were inferred from fiber push-out tests which show an increase in interfacial fracture energy as the $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ content is increased. One should also note that the carbon must remain in the coating until composite densification is completed. Otherwise, the porous alumina layer would densify during the subsequent hot isostatic pressing. This paper confines its attention to the 10% alumina porous coatings, deferring the issue of higher porosities to future work.)
of coating porosity to a future publication.) All dipped fibers were air dried prior to applying the second coating.

The outer coating was also applied by dipping the previously coated fibers into a slurry consisting of 0.18 μm α-Al₂O₃ particles (AKP-50 from Sumitomo Chemical Co.) and the commercial alumina sol cited above. Dispersion of the powders was promoted by adjusting the pH of the sol between 2 and 3.4 and by using ultrasonic agitation. The viscosity was later adjusted by adding deionized water and nitric acid to maintain the pH in the range specified. After the second coating, the fibers were air dried, heated in vacuum to 500–600 °C and held for 1 h to eliminate the volatile constituents, and finally heated to 1350 °C in Ar and held for 2 h to densify the outer Al₂O₃ layer. The outer coating was typically 5–10 μm thick and ~97% dense. Further densification by increasing the sintering temperature was not attempted out of concern for the possible degradation of the fiber by reaction with the carbon. Studies reported elsewhere [23] have shown that the coating performs effectively as a diffusion barrier in spite of the small amount of residual porosity.

Coated fibers were carefully incorporated into a slurry of γ-TiAl powder (rapidly solidified Ti-48Al-2.3Nb-0.5Ta with an average particle size of ~120 μm, prepared by Pratt and Whitney Laboratories) in deionized water to produce green compacts with fiber volume fractions of ~20–30%. The green compacts were canned, degassed in vacuum at 300 °C, sealed and hot isostatically pressed in argon at 276 MPa and 1066 °C for 4 h. Typical cross sections of the resulting composites are shown in Fig. 2. More extensive microstructural analysis is reported elsewhere [23].

To simulate the potential effects of service environments on the coatings, slices of the various composites were exposed to heat treatments in air at either 800 °C for 1 h or 1000 °C for 24 h, and the interface characteristics re-evaluated.

3. Testing procedures and analysis

Push-out tests were conducted to determine the interfacial characteristics associated with each of the three double coatings using an apparatus and procedures described in detail elsewhere [24]. Thin wafers of the composite 400-μm thick were cut perpendicular to the fiber axis and their surfaces were subsequently polished to a 1-μm diamond finish. Each wafer was then mounted on a support base so that a fiber was positioned directly above a 200-μm diameter hole in its center. The fiber was pushed from the top into the hole using a 100-μm diameter SiC cylindrical indenter. The fiber displacements were monitored by a transducer placed at the bottom of the specimen.

Push-out curves typically show a linear elastic loading region, followed by stable debond propagation down the fiber/matrix interface [24]. The debond crack becomes unstable at ~1.5 fiber radii from the bottom side of the specimen resulting in a load drop, ΔP. (The debond instability was determined from finite element calculations carried out by Liang and Hutchinson [25]). Thereafter, the fibers slide relative to the matrix. The debond load drop, ΔP, is related to the debond energy, Γ, by [25]

\[
\Delta P = \frac{2}{B_2 R} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{E} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{r_0 + \mu R}{\mu B_1} \right) \cdot \left( e^{-\frac{\gamma}{B_1}} - 1 \right)
\]

(1)

where

\[
B_1 = \frac{v_i E}{(1 - v_i)(1 + v)E_i}
\]

and

\[
B_2 = 1 - 2v_i B_1
\]

E is the Young's modulus, v is Poisson's ratio, subscript "i" refers to the fiber, "h" is the section thickness, μ is a coefficient of friction, R is the fiber radius, \( p_R \) is the residual axial compressive stress in the fiber, \( \gamma_R \) is the residual radial compressive stress at the interface, and \( r_0 \) is the shear strength at zero normal stress (mechanistically related to an asperity pressure that arises during fiber sliding) [22, 24, 26–29].

The nominal sliding stress, \( \tau \), at push-out displacement, \( d \), is obtained from the instantaneous load, \( P \), using

\[
\tau = \frac{P}{2\pi R(h - d)}
\]

(2)

In general, the sliding stress is not constant, because of asperity effects and wear processes [22, 26–28]. Consequently, the sliding stress just after the debond load drop is used for comparing coatings. It is also useful to compare the coefficients of friction for each of the sliding interfaces. For this purpose, since the fiber/matrix asperities are in near perfect registry at the onset of sliding (\( r_0 = 0 \)), μ is given by

\[
\mu = \frac{R}{2B_1 h} \ln \left( \frac{P}{\gamma_R - B_1 p_R} \right)
\]

(3)
Fig. 2. Representative cross sections of double coated sapphire fibers: a general view of a composite with 20–30 vol.% of double coated fibers; b carbon black dense alumina; c colloidal carbon dense alumina; and d C = 10% Al₂O₃ precursor to porous alumina followed by dense alumina.

### Table 1. Material properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>γ-TiAl</th>
<th>Sapphire fiber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Young's modulus, E, GPa</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson's ratio, v</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal expansion coefficient, α, μm m K</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stresses $p_R$ and $q_R$ are evaluated from the thermal expansion mismatch, using the formulae summarized in ref. 30. For this study, it is assumed that the axial mismatch pressure, $p_R$, is relieved by debonding. The relevant material properties used in eqns. 1 through 3 are included in Table 1.

### 4. Results and discussion

Typical push-out curves for the as-hot isostatically pressed specimens accompanied by scanning electron micrographs in Fig. 3 reveal correspondences between surface texture and sliding stress. The carbon black interface Fig. 3 a exhibits a very small debond load drop and a relatively high sliding stress. Recall that this is the thinnest of the three debond coatings and will be most affected by the underlying fiber surface roughness. This feature is demonstrated in Fig. 4, where the sinusoidal modulations in the load displacement trace are clearly visible. Prior work has shown that the wavelengths noted during sapphire fiber push-out are identical to those of the fiber surface roughness [22]. The fiber surface roughness was measured both by...
Fig. 3. A comparison of representative push-out curves and associated micrographs of pushed fibers with: (a) carbon black debond coating; (b) colloidal graphite debond coating, and (c) carbon + alumina debond coating. In all cases the fibers are covered with a layer of dense alumina that remains bonded to the matrix.
1 h heat treatment at 800 °C reduces the sliding stress, Fig. 5(b). However, further exposure at 1000 °C for 24 h increased variability in the sliding behavior, attributed to some sintering of the outer Al₂O₃ coating to the fiber. The colloidal carbon system exhibited characteristics similar to both the carbon black and porous alumina systems, Fig. 5(c), consistent with a reduction in the clamping pressure after an 800 °C heat treatment in air. Treatments in air at 1000 °C resulted in an increased variability in the sliding stress. The major difference between the coatings is in the fracture energy of the interface and the magnitude of the initial sliding stress.

Values of the debond and sliding parameters for each of the as-hot isostatically pressed systems, $\Gamma$, $\tau$, and $\mu$, obtained from eqns. (1)-(3) are summarized in Table 2. Since the interfacial fracture energies, $\Gamma$, are less than the aforementioned approximately 2 J m⁻², each of these coatings satisfies the debond criterion proposed by He and Hutchinson [17].

Fig. 4. Fiber roughness appears as a sinusoidal modulation in the push-out curve. Note the approximately 10 μm wavelength characteristic of the sapphire fiber surface topography.

Push-out curves obtained after high-temperature oxidation exposure, plotted as bands in Fig. 5 to show the range of variability, provide further insight into the coating performance. Experimental results indicate that these treatments eliminate the carbon from the inner (debond) layers and, after prolonged exposure at 1000 °C, reveal changes in the interfacial properties consistent with the development of discrete bond between the fiber and the outer Al₂O₃ coating [31]. The C+10%Al₂O₃ coating transforms to a porous alumina layer during heat treatment, showing a significant drop in sliding stress after 1 h at 800 °C. Continued heat treatment results in an increase in sliding stress, Fig. 5(a). In the carbon black system, oxidation slightly relieves the mismatch pressure, such that the continued heat treatment at 1000 °C for 24 h introduces substantial variability, resulting in similar sliding behavior for all systems. Preliminary fracture tests conducted on beam specimens, both before and after heat treatment, revealed substantial fiber pull-out, e.g. Fig. 7.

5. Concluding remarks

Double coating concepts for sapphire fibers in γ-TiAl were implemented and evaluated using fiber push-out tests. These double coating systems employ an inner, debond coating of either carbon or carbon + alumina that provides a path for interfacial crack propagation and also protects the fiber during consolidation. These inner coatings are, in turn, protected from the matrix by a second, diffusion barrier consisting of dense alumina. Each coating system was found to permit debonding and sliding, in accordance with accepted criteria for strengthening and toughening. Thus, the double coating concept had been demonstrated to be viable for intermetallic-matrix composite systems.
Results from oxidation studies show distinct interfacial differences associated with removal of the inner carbon coatings. One effect, which is beneficial, concerns reduction of the mismatch strain, causing a decrease in sliding stress. Furthermore, when using fugitive coatings, fiber roughness plays a key role by allowing asperity interlock after the coating has oxidized. The second effect may be deleterious since, in the absence of the inner coating, the outer Al₂O₃ layer may sinter to the sapphire fiber. This not only changes the debond characteristics of the interface, but may also change the in situ fiber strength, both of which affect composite toughness. These deleterious effects can be controlled, however, by using a highly porous Al₂O₃ network within the inner coating. Alter-

---

**TABLE 2. Comparison of interfacial properties for each coating**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>( \Gamma ) (J m(^{-2}))</th>
<th>( \tau ) (MPa)</th>
<th>( \mu )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon black/alumina</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloidal carbon/alumina</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porous alumina/alumina</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Fig. 5. Range of results for push-out tests, comparing the behavior of as-hot isostatically pressed and heat treated specimens. (a) carbon black, (b) colloidal carbon, and (c) carbon + alumina debond coating. In all cases the carbon is eliminated during the oxidative heat treatment.

Fig. 6. Comparison of the peak sliding stress for each coating and each heat treatment condition as calculated from the tests illustrated in Fig. 5. Means and standard deviations are derived from a minimum of five push-outs for each coating and heat treatment.
natively, the outer coating may be replaced by another oxide which is less prone to sintering with sapphire.

Acknowledgments

This work was sponsored by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency under contract MDA972-90-K-0001, monitored by Dr. W. Coblenz, and the University Research Initiative grant N-00014-92-J-1808 monitored by Dr. S. G. Fishman. The authors would like to thank Dr. D. G. Backman of General Electric for making available the sapphire fibers, and Dr. M. L. Emiliani of Pratt and Whitney Laboratories for providing the TiAl powders. Technical assistance of Dr. Y. G. Deng and Mr. M. Zanner in the preparation of materials is gratefully acknowledged.

References


18 M. Isawa and R. C. Baid, Structures and Properties of MgO and Al2O3 Ceramics, ACS, Columbus, OH, pp. 767–779.


Section 4

MECHANICS OF BRITTLE MATRIX COMPOSITES
Deformation of Nanoscale Cermets

by
A.G. Evans
Materials Department, University of California
Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050

and
J.P. Hirth
Mechanical and Materials Engineering Department
Washington State University
Pullman, WA 99164-2920

(Received March 23, 1992)

Introduction

Cobalt-tungsten carbide cermets are prototypical dual-phase composites wherein the metal is the minor phase (volume fraction, \( f_m = 0.1 \text{--} 0.2 \)), but is continuous, because of capillarity effects at the interphase interfaces during sintering. The refinement of such composites into the nanometer size scale regime is of interest and indeed, has been achieved [1], with the expectation that nanoscale refinement will enhance such properties as hardness and tensile strength. The role of plastic flow in the metal phase on the stress/strain curve of these composites is addressed in this article. The emphasis of most previous analyses of dual-phase metal/ceramic composites has been on the flow strength of systems with dispersed particles, in the \( f_m > 0.5 \) range. The results have been interpreted either by using a dislocation pile-up approach [2] or (for \( f_m > 0.8 \)) by considering dislocation loops bowing around particles [3]. Here, we suggest that neither of these models is appropriate for cermets with small metal fraction (\( f_m < 0.2 \)) at size scales in the nanometer regime. Instead, flow in the metal is related to single dislocations moving in the metal channels, controlled by an Orowan-type relation. Furthermore, the constraint of the less deformable WC is shown to provide strong flow strength elevation. The latter effect has previously been evaluated for structures in the micrometer (or greater) regime in terms of a continuum approach [4].

The flow properties are expected to be sensitive to microstructural details, especially the morphology of the metal phase. Two bounds are analyzed (Fig. 1): i) both phases are continuous, with the metal as a cylindrical network along the three-grain interface of the ceramic, ii) only the metal is continuous and thus serves as a "matrix" with embedded ceramic particles. In all cases, it is assumed that the stress is below that at which cracks form in the ceramic, that the interfaces are "strong" (do not debond) and that the ceramic is elastic. Analysis of the latter morphology is approached from two perspectives: one based strictly on continuum plasticity, wherein there are no size effects, and the other using dislocation models. Comparison of these two approaches provides important insight about nanoscale issues.
Analysis

Both Phases Continuous

When both the metal and ceramic are continuous, the stress/strain behavior without cracking should be bilinear (Fig. 2a) and essentially the same as that found for either a metal matrix composite with continuous ceramic fibers [5] or a ceramic with a dispersed metal phase [6]. The initial modulus, $E_{\text{cm}}$, is governed by that for the composite $E$, and the slope, $E_{\text{s}}$, beyond the "knee" is related to modulus of the composite with all of the stress borne by the ceramic. The intermediate behavior around the "knee" is governed by the flow properties of the metal, through the evolution of load shedding to the ceramic. The magnitude of $E_{\text{s}}$ depends on the precise morphology of the metal, analogous to the strong effects of pore shape on the modulus of porous bodies. Two extremes are of interest. When the metal has the morphology of rods aligned along the loading axis, the "rule-of-mixtures" applies, such that

$$\frac{E_{\text{s}}}{E} = (1-f_{\text{m}})$$  \hspace{1cm} (1a)

Conversely, when the metal occurs as an isolated spherical phase

$$\frac{E_{\text{s}}}{E} = 1 + \frac{10(1-5\nu_{\text{c}})}{\nu_{\text{c}}(1-f_{\text{m}})}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1b)

where $\nu_{\text{c}}$ is Poisson's ratio for the ceramic. The corresponding composite Poisson's ratio is

$$\nu_{\text{c}} = \frac{(1/2) - E_{\text{cm}}}{1 - 2\nu_{\text{c}}/E_{\text{cm}}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1c)

The location of the "knee" and the behavior in its vicinity are strongly influenced by the highly constrained nature of the plastic flow in the metal. Consequently, there are major effects of morphology and of residual stress caused by thermal expansion misfit. The details are not addressed in this article.

Continuous Metal Phase

Continuum Approach

Some basic continuum results [7,8] are reviewed first. The stress/strain curve for a thin metal layer between elastic plates (Fig. 2b), in the absence of work hardening in the metal, exhibits a non-linear transient with high apparent work hardening of the composite, followed by a limit stress, $\sigma_{\text{lmax}}$, given by;

$$\frac{\sigma_{\text{lmax}}}{\sigma_{\text{un}}} = \frac{(3/4) + \frac{1}{4}d}{d}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

where $\sigma_{\text{un}}$ is the uniaxial yield strength of the metal, $h$ is the metal thickness and $d$ the plate width. This limit stress develops after strains in the metal layer of order $\epsilon_{\text{un}}$, where $\epsilon_{\text{un}}$ is the uniaxial yield strain. If the metal layer in the composite has uniform width everywhere, the initial value of $d/h$ in Eqn. (2) is related to the metal volume fraction, in approximate accordance with

$$f_{\text{m}} = 3h/d.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3a)

More generally,

$$f_{\text{m}} = 3\chi h/d$$  \hspace{1cm} (3b)

where $\chi$ is dependent on the excess metal phase at three- and four-grain interfaces. The simplistic results obtained by inserting Eqn. (3c) into Eqn. (2) have several obvious limitations. The most important problems are concerned with i) the metal phase morphology, ii) metal phase redistribution and iii) work hardening in the metal. Even when the metal is perfectly plastic, $\sigma_{\text{un}}$ is sensitive to $\chi$, which dictates the metal concentration at which the ceramic phase becomes connected, $f_{\text{m}}^\ast$. This effect is illustrated in Fig. 2 for the case of a ceramic phase having nominal "equiaxed" morphology. As expected, $\sigma_{\text{un}}/\sigma_{\text{m}} = f_{\text{m}}/f_{\text{m}}^\ast$. Hence the definition of $f_{\text{m}}^\ast$ in terms of the metal phase morphology is critical. In addition, conservation of volume in the metal (assuming no debonding and no cavitation) requires metal redistribution, such that the metal phase thickness $h$ along the transverse interfaces diminishes as the composite deforms. In the limit, $h$ can reach zero, leading to contact of
ceramic grains and a decrease in the effective value of the area fraction \( f_m \) in some regions. This effect further elevates the flow strength as the composite deforms and obviates the existence of a limit load. Finally, work hardening in the metal increases the flow strength. Some typical effects for power law hardening with equiaxed particles (when \( f_m = 0.8 \)) are illustrated in Fig. 3.

In summary, the dramatic effects of morphology and of work hardening in the metal on the stress/strain curve establish that predictions are only meaningful when complete experimental information is available concerning these factors. Without this information, the utility of the continuum description cannot be evaluated. However, it is emphasized that the continuum approach does not give a particle size effect in the absence of cracking, debonding and cavitation, at least when the morphology is size independent. Clear experimental information that particle size is important, in some cases, indicates the need for a dislocation-based approach to address certain aspects of the flow behavior.

Dislocation Approach

In the nanometer size regime, two issues are important. Dislocations can neither bow around the ceramic particles, because of geometric constraints, nor can they be sustained in a pileup array, because the stress to sustain two dislocations (the minimum size pileup) exceeds that to move a single loop. Instead, loops nucleate and deposit at the interface, as shown in Fig. 4a. The segment of these loops remaining in the metal phase can then move in the \( z \) direction as represented in Fig. 4b. In the case depicted, the dislocations in the interface are considered to be edge dislocations and the moving segments screw dislocations. The structure is analogous to that within i) persistent slip bands in fatigued metals [9]; ii) heavily deformed pearlite [10]; and iii) strained multilayer structures (strained superlattices) [11]. When the modulus of the ceramic exceeds that of the metal, the dislocations encounter an image repulsion and stand off a distance \( y_n \) from the interface [12,13]. For an extreme case of \( \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{Nb} \), with a shear modulus ratio of 6, the stand-off distance is \( y_n = 0.09h \). Hence, for most cases, this image effect can be neglected.

The resolved effective shear stress to move the dislocation segment is

\[
\tau = \mu \cos \phi / h \tag{4}
\]

where \( \mu \) is the shear modulus, \( b \) is the Burgers length and \( \phi \) is defined in Fig. 4c. The angle \( \phi \) is dictated by the line energy of the moving (screw) segment,

\[
(W_L/L) = (\mu b^2/4\pi) \ln(h/b) \tag{5a}
\]

relative to that of the edge segment deposited at the interface

\[
W_{/L} = \mu b^2/4\pi (1-v) \ln(\lambda/b) \tag{5b}
\]

Here, \( \lambda \) is the mean dislocation spacing in the interface. Usually, as soon as microstrain is imposed on the system, \( \lambda \) decreases with strain to a limiting value, 2-3b [14]. The relation among the above quantities is:

\[
\cos \phi = W_{/L} / W_L. \tag{15}
\]

Consequently, since \( W_L \) depends weakly on \( h \), the power dependence of \( \tau \) on \( h \) deviates only slightly from -1 [15].

The resolved effective shear stress must equal the resolved flow strength, such that,

\[
\sigma_m - \sigma_m^* = \tau / m = \mu \cos \phi / mh \tag{6}
\]

where \( m \) is the Schmid factor for the active glide plane. The relationship between \( \sigma_m \) and \( \sigma_m^* \) depends on the constraint that develops in the thin metal layers. This, in turn, depends on the plastic flow that occurs around the corners of the ceramic particulate, between the transverse and normal layers. If such flow is inhibited, the system behaves in a strictly elastic manner. Conversely, if this process occurs readily, the composite flow strength

---

*If it is significant, the effective Orowan segment length becomes \( h-2y_n \) instead of \( h \).

*Usually, scatter in data is such that it is difficult to discern deviations from -1 power.
is dictated by a constraint factor, analogous to that for the continuum phenomenon, Eqn. (1). Furthermore, composite flow is controlled by the transverse layer thickness, which decreases as the composite deforms, leading to geometric hardening. Specifically, since the plastic strain is limited to the metal phase, the transverse plastic strain is

\[ \varepsilon_m^t = \varepsilon_m^t / 2 = -\Delta h / 2d \]  

whereupon the transverse layer thickness reduces to

\[ h / d = (h_0 / d) \cdot e_m^t \]  

where \( h_0 \) is the initial metal layer thickness. The ratio \( h_0 / d \) is, in turn, related to the metal volume fraction, subject to the metal phase morphology parameter \( \chi \), Eqn. (3b). The plated dislocations in Fig. 4a provide load shedding to the ceramic phase just as in the continuum analysis. Hence, Eqn. (2) applies to this case with \( \sigma = \tau / m \), Eqn. (6). The limit flow strength for nanoscale structure thus becomes,

\[ \sigma = \frac{9 \cos \psi \chi^2 (b / d) \mu}{4 m (f_m - (3 \chi / 2) \varepsilon_m^t)^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{f_m}{x} \left( 1 - \frac{3 \chi \varepsilon_m^t}{2 f_m} \right) \right] \]  

Consequently, when \( f_m \) is small and the metal phase morphology dictates that \( \chi > 1 \), constraint becomes a dominant factor, leading to linear hardening. Furthermore, there is a nanoscale size effect, associated with the term \( b / d \). Note that the linearity in the hardening is qualitatively similar to the flow behavior expected when the ceramic phase is continuous.

Acknowledgement

The research was supported by the DARPA University Research Initiative at the University of California, Santa Barbara, under ONR contract No. 00014-86-K-0753.

References

1. B.E. Kear, Rutgers University, research in progress.
Fig. 1. Ceramic-metal composites with (a), the metallic phase continuous and (b), both phases continuous.

Fig. 2. Typical stress-strain curves for ceramic-metal composites with (a), both phases continuous and (b), the metallic phase continuous.
Fig. 3. Effect of power law hardening exponent N on the stress-strain behavior of a metal matrix-equiaxed ceramic particulate composite with $f_m = 0.8$ [7].

Fig. 4. Dislocations formed in a phase and (a), deposited at or near interface (view along dislocation line), (b), bowing out and moving (view perpendicular to (a). (c) shows the geometry of the bowed segment.
ON CRACK EXTENSION IN DUCTILE/BRITTLE LAMINATES

H. C. CAO and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, U.S.A.

(Received 10 January 1991; in revised form 24 May 1991)

Abstract—The problem of crack propagation in a laminate consisting of alternate brittle and ductile layers has been addressed. A finite element analysis has been used to calculate stresses in the vicinity of a crack and the results rationalized on the basis of low and high stress bounds associated, respectively, with small-scale yielding and with a shear lag at the interface. Preliminary experiments conducted on Al2O3/Al laminates have been used to assess the crack extension criterion, upon comparison with the stress analysis. Implications for the strength and toughness of laminates are briefly presented.

Résumé—On a soulevé le problème de la progression des fissures dans un matériau laminaire constitué de couches fragiles et ductiles alternées. Une analyse par éléments finis a été utilisée pour calculer les contraintes au voisinage d'une fissure, et les résultats ont été rationalisés à partir de limites de faible et de forte contraintes associées respectivement à une plastificaité à petite échelle et à un retard du cisaillement à l'interface. Des expériences préliminaires menées sur des matériaux laminaires Al2O3/Al ont permis d'établir un critère d'allongement des fissures, par comparaison avec l'analyse des contraintes. On présente brièvement ce qui en découle pour la résistance mécanique et la ductilité des matériaux laminaires.


1. INTRODUCTION

Several composite reinforcement concepts involve material combinations consisting of one brittle and one ductile constituent. Examples include metal matrix composites reinforced with ceramic fibers and laminated composites comprised of alternate layers of either ceramics or intermetallics with metals [1, 2]. Failure propagation in such composites involves the transmission of cracks from one brittle layer into the adjacent brittle layers, across the intervening ductile material [1-3], as schematically indicated on Fig. 1. This crack propagation process may be characterized by a resistance curve [3], wherein the nominal stress intensity factor increases with crack extension (Fig. 1). The intent of the present study is to explore criteria for the propagation of cracks in such systems.

To motivate analysis of this phenomenon, experiments are conducted on laminated test specimens. The materials used consist of a high-purity polycrystalline Al2O3 and Al. In this system, the interface has a sufficiently high fracture energy [1, 4] that crack propagation occurs without debonding. The additional complexity introduced by debonding is thus avoided.

2. EXPERIMENTS

2.1. Procedures

Two types of specimen geometries have been used: an asymmetric ceramic/metal/ceramic sandwich and a laminate consisting of alternate layers of ceramic and metal. The specimens were made by solid-state diffusion bonding at a temperature close to the melting point of the metal, and subject to a small applied pressure (~ 5 MPa). Test beams for sandwich specimens were cut from the bonded plates and surfaces ground using a resin-bonded diamond wheel. The overall dimensions were 3 x 4 x 25 mm, the outer alumina layer was 1 mm and the aluminum layer was 100 μm. The side faces were metallographically polished to facilitate observations of cracking in the Al2O3 and a slip in the alloy, and to control edge flaws. Laminate specimens having dimensions of ~ 5 x 10 x 45 mm were prepared in a similar fashion. The thickness of the alumina layers was ~ 1 mm, while the aluminum layers varied in thickness between 50 and 100 μm. The volume fraction of metal was f ~ 0.05-0.1. The beams were tested in three-point flexure with an outer span of either 20 or 40 mm, in the orientations depicted in Figs 2 and 3. In some cases, Knoop indentations were placed into
Fig. 1. A schematic indicating crack transmission across ductile layers and associated resistance curve characteristics.

Fig. 2. A schematic of the sandwich test geometry and a typical load/deflection curve, indicating the characteristic loads.

the tensile surface prior to testing in order to extend cracks stably up to the interface. The first type of specimen geometry is used to address the crack extension criterion and the second to study the toughness of laminated composites.

2.2. Mechanical properties

The load/deflection response of sandwich specimens is characteristic of the behavior reported in a previous publication [1]. An initial load drop, which initiates at $P_1$, coincides with cracking of the outer tensile layer (Fig. 2). The lower load $P_2$ is the load sustained by the crack arrested at the first interface. Further deflection of the beam causes the load to increase non-linearly to a load at which another crack nucleates in the second Al$_2$O$_3$ layer and the load drops. The sequence of events between crack arrest, plastic deformation and crack transmission are vividly revealed in Fig. 3. The plastic zone initiates at the tip and then extends preferentially along the interface. The sequence of events observed in laminate specimens is similar: the crack continues to arrest and renucleate at each metal/ceramic interface (Fig. 4). Additionally, the crack is bridged by intact metal layers across the crack surfaces. The nominal resistance associated with this process is presented in Fig. 5.

In some cases, multiple cracking of the brittle layers occurred, whereupon the crack front and the fracture zone became diffuse. For material that
the interface. (iii) The crack propagation load diminishes as the crack extends, resulting in a nominal resistance to crack extension, $K_a = 10^{-15}$ MPa√m, substantially higher than the cracking resistance of the brittle layers [1] ($\sim 3$ MPa√m). (iii) Cracks arrested at the interface exhibit plastic blunting, accompanied by the formation of a plastic zone within the metal layer.

3. STRESS FIELDS

3.1. Some basic results

A simplified overview of the salient mechanics provides a background for the more detailed finite element calculations. Two limits seemingly characterize the stress distribution in the next brittle layer ahead of a crack arrested at a brittle-ductile interface. The limits can be expressed in terms of two nondimensional quantities: $\ell/a$, the ratio of the plastic zone size to the crack length and $\sigma/\sigma_0$, the ratio of the imposed stress to the uniaxial yield strength of the ductile material (Fig. 6). For small values of both parameters ($\ell/a \ll 1, \sigma/\sigma_0 \ll 1$), a small-scale yielding (S.S.Y.) limit applies, wherein $\ell/a \sim (\sigma/\sigma_0)^2$. For large values of both parameters, a shear lag (S.L.)

![Fig. 4. A laminate specimen and the corresponding load/deflection curve. The load peaks refer to extension across successive brittle layers, while the minima represent arrest at the metal layers. Note the dark regions in the metal intercepting the crack. These occur because the metal is drawn from the surface due to plastic deformation.](image)

![Fig. 5. A nominal resistance curve obtained from Fig. 4.](image)

![Fig. 6. (a) A schematic showing the plastic zone width, $\ell$. (b) Schematic of trends in plastic zone size. At small stresses, the results are conveniently normalized using small-scale yielding $\ell/a \sim (\sigma/\sigma_0)^2$, while at larger stresses, a shear lag scaling is used, $\ell/a \sim (\sigma/\sigma_0)\ell$.](image)
limit obtains with, $\ell/a \sim \sigma / \sigma_y$. An elementary appreciation for these limits can be gained from standard S.S.Y. and S.L. solutions. For an elastically homogeneous material in S.S.Y., the stress $\sigma_{\tau}$ in the elastic zone on the plane ahead of the crack is

$$\sigma_{\tau} \approx K_1 / \sqrt{2\pi x}$$

where

$$K_1 = \sigma \sqrt{\pi a}$$

and $x$ is the distance ahead of the crack. Consequently, at a distance $h$ ahead of the crack, within the elastic zone,

$$\sigma_{\tau} \approx \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi h}}$$

The corresponding width of the plastic zone is [5]

$$\ell/a = 0.817 (\sigma / \sigma_y)^2$$

The results for $\sigma_{\tau}$ and $\ell$ given by equations (1) and (3), respectively, will be shown to have wide applicability in the S.S.Y. limit, even when the plastic zone size $\ell$ is large compared with the ductile layer thickness, $h$, and when the elastic mismatch is substantial.

In the shear lag limit, slip in the ductile layer near the interface (Fig. 5) extends several multiples of the crack length. Then, with the shear stress on the interface given by the shear yield strength $\sigma_y / \sqrt{3}$, force equilibrium governs the simple result,

$$\ell/a = \sqrt{3} (\sigma / \sigma_y).$$

To estimate the $\sigma_{\tau}$ stress, some simple premises are made, and later justified by the finite element calculations. By regarding that tractions $\sigma_y / \sqrt{3}$ be imposed on the intact brittle layer over the slip length, $l$, the $\sigma_{\tau}$ stress on the plane ahead of the crack for an elastically homogeneous system has the approximate form, [6]

$$\sigma_{\tau} - \sigma \approx \frac{(3 + u)}{2\pi \sqrt{3}} \sigma_y \int_0^\ell dy / y.$$  

The lower integration limit ($y = h$) has been used because $\sigma_{\tau} = 0$ at the crack plane and only attains the shear yield strength $\sigma_y / \sqrt{3}$ at a distance, $y \approx h$ from the crack plane. Integration of equation (5) gives,

$$\sigma_{\tau} - \sigma \approx \frac{(3 + u)}{2\pi \sqrt{3}} \sigma_y \ln(\ell/h).$$

The following numerical results will be shown to have broad consistency with the simple estimation of $\sigma_{\tau}$ and $\ell$ represented by equations (6) and (4).

The S.S.Y. and S.L. limiting solutions are both important because they relate to separate events in the failure sequence. The S.L. limit is most likely to apply upon tensile loading when disconnected cracks first form in the brittle layers. The S.S.Y. limit is more applicable to long cracks and hence, for characterizing the crack extension resistance.

3.2. Numerical procedure

A finite element program ABAQUS has been used to generate numerical elastic/plastic solutions. Two basic plane strain geometries have been used. In the first instance, the S.S.Y. limit is addressed by having a thin metal layer contained in an infinite body with a semi-infinite crack. Displacement boundary conditions are used, characterized by the remote $K_1$ in accordance with the homogeneous elastic field

$$u_i = \frac{K_1}{2\mu} \sqrt{\frac{x}{2\pi}} \tilde{u}_i(\theta)$$

where $u_i$ is the displacement, $(r, \theta)$ are the coordinates with respect to the crack tip, $\mu$ is the shear modulus of the ceramic and $\tilde{u}_i(\theta)$ is a non-dimensional coefficient [6]. The boundary conditions are imposed along a circular contour having radius many times (> 100) both the metal layer thickness $h$ and the plastic zone size, $\ell$. The geometry is discretized by using 4-noded quadrilateral isoparametric elements in association with a full integration scheme. The ratio between the layer thickness and the outer boundary radius is $1/2000$. The size of the smallest element is $h/50$ (Fig. 7). A small circular region is removed from the crack tip at the front metal/ceramic interface.
interfaces to exclude aspects of the problem associated with the large plastic strain at the crack tip. The region is also taken to be h 50. The metal is represented by a power hardening, Osgood-Ramberg, law with isotropic hardening and a hardening coefficient, N = 20, characteristic of Al. An elastic mismatch characteristic of Al/Al₂O₃ [8] (Dundurs' elastic mismatch parameter α = -0.7, Table 1) is also used.† The crack plane y = 0 is a symmetry plane. The same mesh is used to investigate the effect of elastic constant mismatch by suppressing the plastic deformation in the metal and varying the α elastic mismatch parameter for fixed β = π/3.

The second geometry examines the S. L. limit and the transition range. It consists of three finite layers: two elastic layers on the outside and an elastic/plastic layer on the inside (Fig. 8). Periodic boundary conditions are used and thus, the results refer to a periodic linear array of cracks in a laminated composite. The lower boundary y = 0 is a symmetry plane and the upper boundary is kinetically constrained to move along the y-axis with no rotation and with zero shear traction.

### 3.3. Stresses

In all cases, the elastic/plastic calculations confirm that, for elastic mismatch represented by α = -0.7, the plastic zone develops preferentially along that interface intersecting the crack front (Fig. 9) and subsequently extends across the metal layer. Trends in the plastic zone size with stress obtained using finite geometries are plotted on Fig. 10. The S.S.Y. and S.L. limits are apparent: S.S.Y. at ℓ/a ≥ 1 and S.L. at ℓ/a ≥ 1. The slight non-linearity at large ℓ/a may be attributed to the use of periodic boundary conditions, which cause interactions between plastic zones. The interface shear stress remain essentially constant within the plastic zone and somewhat larger than σ₀/√3 because of work hardening (Fig. 11). This feature is the basis for the shear lag limit.

A summary of the S.S.Y. calculations is presented in Fig. 12. The results emphasize the σ₀ stresses in the brittle layer, at x = h, and are normalized by the stresses expected at the same location in a homogeneous elastic body. The major conclusion for present purposes is that the σ₀ stresses are almost the same as those applicable to a homogeneous elastic body (within 10%), even when the plastic

† The Dundurs' parameters for bimaterial combinations are defined by

\[
\alpha = \frac{E_c(1-v_m) - E_m(1-v_c)}{E_c(1-v_m) + E_m(1-v_c)}
\]

\[
\beta = \frac{E_c(1-2v_m) - E_m(1-2v_c)}{E_c(1-v_m) + E_m(1-v_c)}
\]

where E is the Young's modulus and u is Poisson's ratio. The subscripts c and m refer to ceramic and metal, respectively.

---

**Table 1: Material properties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material properties</th>
<th>Young's Modulus, E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>420 GPa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>70 GPa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Poisson's ratio, ( \nu )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃ ( \nu = 0.2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al ( \nu = 0.3 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yield strength, ( \sigma_y )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al ( \sigma_y = 70 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 10. Calculated trends in non-dimensional slip length $l/a$ with relative applied stress. Also shown are the analytical small-scale yielding and shear lag predictions.

A similar conclusion obtains upon varying the elastic mismatch between the metal and the ceramic [Fig. 12(b)].

For analysis of the laminate geometry, the $\sigma_{yy}$ stresses are normalized by the nominal applied stress, $\sigma$, defined as,

$$\frac{\sigma_{\text{max}} \sqrt{h}}{K_i} \approx 1/\sqrt{2\pi}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (8)
CAO and EVANS: CRACK EXTENSION IN DUCTILE BRITTLE LAMINATES

![Diagram](image)

Fig. 12. The $\sigma_{yy}$ stresses in the brittle layer for small-scale yielding normalized by the values expected for a homogeneous elastic body. (a) Effect of limited plasticity in metal layers. (b) Effect of elastic mismatch.

$$\sigma = P\left[\alpha + bE_h/E_c\right]$$

where $P$ is the imposed load per unit width.

Based on the values of $\ell$ summarized in Fig. 11, the $\sigma_{yy}$ stresses are plotted in Fig. 13 in accordance with the logarithmic formulism suggested by equation (6). It is apparent that at applied stresses sufficiently high for the shear lag to be most applicable, all of the results have about the same magnitude at small $y/\ell$ when normalized in accordance with the logarithmic form

$$\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\left[\frac{\sigma_{yy}}{\sigma} - 1\right] \ln(\ell/h) \approx 5.8$$

where $\sigma$ is the applied stress, with $a$, $b$, $\ell$, and $h$ defined in Fig. 6(a). Consequently, equation (10) encompasses
Fig. 13. Variation in the non-dimensional stress in the shear lag range with non-dimensional distance, \( y/t \).
(a) \( a/b = 1 \), (b) \( a/b = 0.4 \).

all of the effects of geometry, applied stress and yield strength; furthermore, this parameter is relatively constant for \( \ln(y/t) \) up to \( \approx -3 \). At intermediate \( y/t \), the stresses exhibit the approximate form

\[
\left(\frac{\sigma'}{\sigma}\right) \left[ \frac{\sigma''}{\sigma} - 1 \right] \ln(x/h) \approx -5.8Q \ln(y/t) \tag{11}
\]

where \( Q \) is a coefficient that ranges between \(-1/2\) and \(-1/3\) for different geometries.

4. CRACK PROGRESSION

Most of the experimental information presented in Section 2 refers to crack progression wherein \( \ell/a < 1 \), whereupon S.S.Y. conditions should apply. Consequently, equating \( K_c \) in equation (8) to the measured resistance and also inserting the metal layer thickness (\( h = 100 \mu m \)), then the maximum \( \sigma_{yy} \) stress in the Al_2O_3 upon crack extension is predicted to be
~400 MPa. This stress is similar to the reported strength $S$ of this Al$_2$O$_3$. Hence, a plausible criterion for crack extension is that \( \sigma_{\text{max}} \geq S \), leading to a critical value of the nominal stress intensity factor, $K_{\text{cr}}$, given by
\[
K_{\text{cr}} = S \sqrt{2\pi t}.
\]

The implied influence of the metal layer thickness, as well as the insensitivity to the yield strength $\sigma_0$, are clearly amenable to further experimental assessment.

The consequences of this criterion for short cracks, when the shear lag limit obtains, is deduced from equation (10) by equating $\sigma_{\text{max}}$ to $S$, leading to an implicit expression for the cracking stress, $\sigma_c$, given by
\[
\sigma_c = \frac{h_0}{a} \exp \left[ \frac{5.8a/b}{S/\sigma_c - 1} \right].
\]

In the important limit $a/b \ll 1$,
\[
\sigma_c \approx (h_0/a)(1 - 2.9a/b).
\]

This prediction is again amenable to experimental assessment.

5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

A key feature of the analysis has been the demonstration that the stresses of interest can be rationalized on the basis of small-scale yielding and shear lag limits. The analysis, coupled with experimental results on laminates, suggests that a stress controlled fracture criterion applies, with crack extension occurring when the peak stress in the ceramic reaches the fracture strength. This criterion predicts that, in both S.S.Y. and S.L. regimes, the crack extension resistance is enhanced as the metal layer thickness increases. This behavior should be contrasted with the reduction in initial cracking stress for the brittle layers as the thickness increases [1,9]. The other property predicted to be of importance is the yield strength $\sigma_0$. However, the relative roles of $S$ and $\sigma_0$ are strongly influenced by the operative regime, either S.S.Y. or S.L.

Several important features of the crack extension process have not been addressed in the present study and require further research. A more complete understanding of the transition between the S.S.Y. and S.L. regimes is needed, as well as of interactions between plastic zones in the latter. The criterion for crack extension should be extended to involve a ceramic cracking process governed by weakest link statistics. Finally, crack bridging effects on the resistance require consideration in order to provide a complete description of the fracture behavior.

REFERENCES

THE FRACTURE RESISTANCE OF DIRECTIONALLY SOLIDIFIED DUAL-PHASE NiAl REINFORCED WITH REFRACTORY METALS


Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050, 3M Corporation, St. Paul, Minnesota and General Electric, Engine Division, Cincinnati, Ohio, U.S.A.

(Received 15 June 1992)

Abstract—The fracture resistance of two directionally-solidified, NiAl refractory metal systems has been measured and analyzed. One system, NiAl/Mo, has a microstructure consisting of Mo rods. The second system, NiAl/Cr(Mo), has a layered microstructure. Both materials are found to have an appreciably higher initiation toughness than NiAl, followed by a rising resistance, with the layered microstructure giving the superior properties. The results have been rationalized by available models based on the following three mechanisms: crack trapping, crack renucleation and ductile phase bridging.

1. INTRODUCTION

The fracture resistance characteristics of dual-phase intermetallics with a second phase consisting of a ductile refractory metal have been broadly documented [1–6]. Present understanding indicates important effects of the flow strength and ductility of the refractory metal, its morphology and dimensions, as well as the interface debond resistance [4–9]. There are two main morphological classes of dual-phase material [10–12]: (i) type I materials with a continuous intermetallic phase, wherein the refractory metal is configured as either a network or as aligned rods; (ii) type II materials with a layered structure comprising alternate layers of intermetallic and metal. The key differences in these morphologies are sketched in Fig. 1. For type I microstructures, the crack has unimpaired access to the brittle material; whereas, for the type II layered microstructure, a crack that first forms in a brittle layer must renucleate in the next brittle layer [13]. These differences are reflected in the initiation toughness. The subsequent rise in the resistance with crack extension is expected to be similar for both microstructures [7, 8].

In the present study, the two morphological classes of refractory reinforcement are investigated for the same NiAl matrix, using materials produced by directional solidification [10–12]: (i) NiAl/Mo is used to provide a type I system with a continuous NiAl matrix, plus aligned rods of Mo reinforcement; (ii) NiAl/Cr(Mo) is used to create a type II system with alternating layers of NiAl and Cr(Mo). The fracture resistance of these materials is measured and related to microstructure, through crack growth models.

2. MATERIALS

The materials studied (Table 1) were produced by directional solidification at a growth rate of 10 cm/h, using procedures described elsewhere [12]. The NiAl/Mo material has the type I microstructure shown in Fig. 2. Polished cross-sections examined in the scanning electron microscope (SEM) indicate that this material consists of aligned Mo rods with radius, \( R \approx 0.6 \mu m \), and a volume fraction, \( f_r \approx 0.12 \). Comparable examinations of the NiAl/Cr(Mo) material indicate a type II layered microstructure (Fig. 3). The NiAl layers have an average thickness \( h_1 \approx 0.75 \mu m \), and the Cr(Mo) layers have a thickness, \( h_2 \approx 0.35 \mu m \), corresponding to a volume fraction of refractory metal, \( f_r \approx 0.3 \). The layers are essentially continuous in the growth direction. However, some discontinuities exist.

3. EXPERIMENTAL

Specimens were made by EDM with the dimensions specified in Fig. 4. A narrow straight 3 mm-deep notch was introduced, also by EDM. The specimens were loaded in flexure upon a 20 mm span, in a servohydraulic machine, with a displacement gauge in contact with the specimen. Loads were imposed using displacement control on the actual specimen. This technique allowed precracks to be introduced from the notch. Subsequent to precracking, loads and displacements were recorded subject to constant displacement rates and the crack length was monitored using a high-resolution optical microscope. Resistance curves were generated using this approach.
Crack growth resistances measured on the two refractory metal reinforced materials, as well as NiAl, are summarized in Fig. 5. The corresponding load, displacement responses are plotted on Fig. 6. It is apparent that there are major contrasts in behavior. (i) The NiAl has an initiation resistance, $K_0 \approx 6 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{\text{m}}$, with no resistance enhancement upon crack extension. (ii) The NiAl/Mo type I material has a somewhat higher initiation resistance, $K_0 = 10 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{\text{m}}$. Furthermore, the resistance then rises to a level $K_1 \approx 15 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{\text{m}}$ after a crack extension, $\Delta a \approx 300 \mu\text{m}$. At this stage, the crack extends unstably across the specimen. (iii) The NiAl/Cr(Mo) type II material has a much larger initiation resistance. $K_0 \approx 17 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{\text{m}}$, followed by a rising resistance that reaches $K_2 \approx 22 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{\text{m}}$ at a crack extension $\Delta a \approx 500 \mu\text{m}$. In this material, crack growth is {	extit{stable}}. Furthermore, the load displacement curve (Fig. 6) is reminiscent of that found for ductile/brittle laminates, comprising successive load drops as the crack extends across the brittle layers [13].

In the NiAl/Mo type I material, plastic stretching of the Mo is evident from inspection of the side surfaces† (Fig. 7). Corroborating evidence that the Mo is ductile is obtained from fracture surfaces (Fig. 8). It is also evident from Fig. 8 that the Mo/NiAl interface is susceptible to debonding, with a debond length ($d \approx R$) sufficient to achieve a plastic stretch, $u_c \approx 1.5R$. At locations where the crack interacts with the Mo, there are steps in the NiAl.

Table 1. Properties summary for the two composites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>NiAl/Mo</th>
<th>NiAl/Cr(Mo)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$E$ (GPa)</td>
<td>&lt;20</td>
<td>&lt;20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_{0,0}$ (m)</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_0$ (MPa)</td>
<td>&lt;20</td>
<td>&lt;20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f$</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_0$ (MPa $\sqrt{\text{m}}$)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_1$ (MPa $\sqrt{\text{m}}$)</td>
<td>&lt;15</td>
<td>&lt;15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcement dimensions (m)</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†In regions where the crack extends {	extit{unstably}}, the Mo does not exhibit significant plastic stretch, indicative of a rate-dependent ductile-to-brittle transition.
manifest as "trails" emanating from the reinforcements (Fig. 9). These "trails" are typical of those induced by crack trapping [14-17], as the crack front circumvents the reinforcements.

The fracture morphology for the type II layered material is more difficult to specify. A key feature is the intermittent splitting that occurs at the NiAl/refractory metal interface evident both from side views and from fracture surfaces (Fig. 10). The split length can be relatively large, but the majority of the interface decohesions are small, typically 10 \( \mu m \). The ductility of the refractory metal is evident from the plastic stretch exhibited on the fracture.

Fig. 3. Cross section of the NiAl/Cr(Mo) system examined in the SEM, (a) overview, (b) layers.

Fig. 4. The specimen geometry used for fracture resistance testing.

Fig. 5. Resistance curve results, (a) NiAl/Mo, (b) NiAl/Cr(Mo). Also shown are predicted values of the initiation toughness and subsequent propagation resistance.

Fig. 6. Load/displacement curves measured for the two materials.
Fig. 7. SEM views of a crack extending in the NiAlMo system, indicating the plastic stretch of the Mo that occurs as the crack extends through the material.

Fig. 8. SEM fractographs of the NiAlMo system showing plastic stretch of the Mo and interface debonding.

Fig. 9. Higher-resolution SEM views of the fracture surface of the NiAlMo indicating characteristic crack trapping "trails" in the NiAl.

Fig. 10. Periodic splitting evident on both fracture and side surfaces, in some regions of the layered NiAlCrMo.

Fig. 11. SEM views of a crack extending in the NiAlMo system, indicating the plastic stretch of the Mo that occurs as the crack extends through the material, as well as the distortion between adjacent interface decohesions.

5. SOME BASIC MECHANICS

Interpretation of the preceding measurements and observations is subject to knowledge of the micromechanics associated with each of the observed mechanisms. The most important are: (i) ductile phase bridging; (ii) crack front trapping; (iii) splitting; and (iv) crack renucleation. The mechanics of each phenomenon is briefly reviewed and the salient results provided.

5.1. Bridging

When crack bridging by ductile reinforcements occurs, it contributes to a geometry insensitive rise in
crack growth resistance [7-18]. The principal characteristics are governed by the flow properties of the refractory metal reinforcement, as well as the extent of interface debonding. The maximum toughening arises when the interface is susceptible to debonding. In this case, the following relationships have been found to predict toughening, provided that the refractory metal also has high ductility [9, 18]. (i) A linear softening traction law governs bridging, with peak stress, \( \sigma_c \), plastic stretch \( u_p \) [18] leading to an elevation of the steady-state fracture energy, \( \Delta G_f' \), given by

\[
\Delta G_f' = f_m \sigma_c u_p / 2.
\]

The magnitudes of \( \sigma_c \) and \( u_p \) depend on the interface, through the extent of debonding. When debonding is extensive, the peak stress \( \sigma_c \approx \sigma_m \), the uniaxial yield strength, whereas the plastic stretch, \( u_p \approx d \), the debond length [2, 4]. (ii) Between initiation and steady-state, the enhanced fracture energy \( \Delta G_f' \) has the form [9, 18]

\[
\Delta G_f' \approx \sigma_c f_m [1 + (0.5 \pi^2 - 0.1 \pi^2) / 4]
\]

with

\[
\alpha = \Delta a / L_s
\]

where \( L_s \) is the crack length at the onset of steady-state, given by [18]

\[
L_s = 0.12 n u_p E / \sigma_c
\]

with \( E \) being the composite Young’s modulus.

5.2. Crack trapping

Crack trapping effects arise in type I materials with a continuous brittle matrix [14-17]. It occurs when the crack front interacts with higher toughness reinforcements, requiring the crack to penetrate between the reinforcements. The associated perturbation of the crack front requires an increase in the imposed stress intensity factor, corresponding to an increase in crack growth resistance. The important variables affecting the resistance are the volume fraction of reinforcements, \( f_m \), as well as a parameter that provides a combined measure of the reinforcement toughness and the interface integrity. Simulations of this phenomenon have been performed for a range in \( f_m \) and reinforcement properties [15-17]. The results are summarized in Fig. 12. It is apparent that, when the reinforcement has a high toughness, substantial trapping effects occur, even at moderate volume fractions.

5.3. Splitting and renucleation

In materials having a layered type II microstructure, with alternating brittle and ductile layers, crack extension is impeded at the interface [13, 19]. The impediment occurs either by plastic blunting, when the interface has good integrity (as found in Al$_2$O$_3$/Al) [13, 19], or by splitting, when the interface decoheres (as found in TiAl/Nb) [1]. In both cases, the intervening ductile layer modifies the stress ahead of the crack front [20, 21]. The stress modification caused by yielding with a well-bonded interface only becomes significant when the yield strength \( \sigma_y \) is much lower than fracture strength of the intermetallic [20], such that the slip length, \( L_s \), is larger (Fig. 13). Nevertheless, the mere existence of this ductile layer displaces the next brittle layer to a location that experiences diminished stress. Consequently, a crack renucleation phenomenon must occur (at this reduced stress level) before crack growth can proceed. The stress in the brittle layer, \( \sigma_y \), that dictates the renucleation event has magnitude (Fig. 13) [13, 19, 20]

\[
\sigma_{cr} \sqrt{K_{cr} / \sigma_y} \approx 1 / \sqrt{2 \pi}
\]

Fig. 12. Predictions of the influence of crack trapping on the initiation fracture toughness [15-18].
where \( K_{\text{tip}} \) is the crack tip stress intensity factor dictated by the applied load, plus crack face tractions caused by bridging, etc. In order to predict the critical applied \( K \), a renucleation criterion is needed in conjunction with equation (4), as discussed below.

Conversely, the stress \( \sigma_{\text{ur}} \) can be substantially modified by splitting. The important variables affecting this behavior are expressed by the relation [21]

\[
\sigma_{\text{ur}} \sqrt{h_{\text{m}}/K_{\text{tip}}} = F(L/h_{\text{m}}, l/h_{\text{m}}) \tag{5}
\]

where \( L \) is now the split length, \( l \) the crack length and \( F \) is the function plotted on Fig. 14. The stress alleviation caused by splitting is pronounced when the split length, as well as the crack length, are relatively large. However, for short cracks, \( \sigma_{\text{ur}} \) increases upon initial splitting.

Renucleation occurs when \( \sigma_{\text{ur}} \) reaches the critical level needed to form a crack in the next brittle layer. Two bounds govern this criterion, dependent on the intermetallic layer thickness, \( h_i \). When the layer is relatively thick, cracking involves flaws in the intermetallic and a statistical criterion, based on the intermetallic tensile strength, is relevant [13, 19]. For thin layers, a tunnel cracking mechanism occurs, controlled by flaws that propagate through-thickness in steady-state [22, 23]. Such behavior is deterministic and occurs at a critical stress given by

\[
S = \Omega K_{\text{m}} \sqrt{h_i} \tag{6}
\]

where \( K_{\text{m}} \) is the critical mode I stress intensity factor for the intermetallic and \( \Omega \) is a numerical coefficient, of order unity. By equating \( \sigma_{\text{ur}} \) in equation (5) to \( S \) in equation (6), the renucleation toughness, \( K_{\text{m}} \), becomes

\[
K_{\text{m}} = K_{\text{m}}[\Omega/F] \sqrt{h_{\text{m}}/h_i} \tag{7}
\]

Interpretation of the experimental results is achieved by initially addressing the effects that govern the elevation of the initiation toughness above the matrix toughness using the parameters summarized in Table I. The enhanced toughness involves crack trapping in type I material and crack renucleation in type II material. For the type I NiAl/Mo system, the crack trapping calculations (Fig. 12), in conjunction with a NiAl matrix toughness of 5–6 MPa \( \sqrt{m} \), predict an initiation toughness, \( K_0 \approx 10 \text{ MPa} \sqrt{m} \) [Fig. 5(a)]. This value for \( K_0 \) is consistent with the resistance measured at crack extensions up to \( \sim 100 \text{ \mu m} \).

For the type II NiAl/Cr(Mo) system, initial crack extension involves renucleation which occurs at a stress intensity \( K_{\text{m}} \) given by equation (7) with the parameters summarized in Table I. The prediction that appears to be consistent with the experimental measurement is that based on the assumption that splitting is ubiquitous.

Following initial crack growth, the increase in resistance \( \Delta K \) caused by deformation of the intact refractory metal ligaments is given by equations (1)–(3), based on the parameters indicated on Table 1. The corresponding steady-state stress intensity factor \( K_p \) is related to \( \Delta K \) by

\[
K_p = \sqrt{K_0^2 + E \Delta K} \tag{8}
\]

This predicted effect of bridging is superposed on the experimental data (Fig. 5). It is apparent that ductile bridging does not fully account for the increase in resistance found experimentally for either material. Such conditions contrast with the dominant effect of ductile bridging found in other ceramic and intermetallic matrix composites [1, 2, 4, 9].

The extra contribution to the crack growth resistance probably arises from the non-planarity of the fracture. This phenomenon is known to increase the
ductile phase bridging contribution to the crack growth resistance [8], as well as introducing possible frictional contributions when the crack faces are in contact [24]. A quantification of these effects is not attempted.

7. CONCLUDING REMARKS

The formation of refractory metal reinforcements within NiAl by directional solidification has been shown to provide a marked increase in the resistance to fracture. The most important effects relate to the substantial increase in initiation toughness, which involves interactions of the crack front with the refractory metal. These interactions depend on the reinforcement and matrix morphologies, and involve crack trapping, as well as renucleation phenomena. Existing models of these mechanisms appear to be consistent with the experimental measurements.

Crack trapping represents a substantial contribution to the overall fracture toughness of the NiAl/Mo system. A similarly important role of crack trapping has not been evident from data on related intermetallic and ceramic systems, which have relatively coarse microstructure ($R > 10 \mu m$) and low modulus reinforcements [1, 9]. Crack trapping is predicted to be dependent only on volume fraction and thus be independent of scale. The relatively high modulus of the Mo may thus be critical. Notably, when a crack approaches a bimaterial interface, its motion is retarded by a high modulus layer, because of the diminished crack opening, reflected in a reduced stress intensity factor [22, 23]. Consequently, the crack often arrests before reaching the interface. Such a condition would facilitate the crack bowing mechanism that is assumed in the trapping calculation [15–17] and be consistent with the bowing demarcation found in the NiAl/Mo system. This presumed importance of the reinforcement modulus requires additional study.

Acknowledgement—The authors wish to acknowledge the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) for financial support under ONR Grant N00014-86-K-0753.

REFERENCES

THE MECHANICS OF CRACK GROWTH IN LAYERED MATERIALS

M. Y. HE, F. E. HEREDIA, D. J. WISSUCHEK, M. C. SHAW and A. G. EVANS
Materials Department, College of Engineering, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106-5050, U.S.A.

(Received 3 July 1992)

Abstract—Layered materials comprised of one brittle and one ductile constituent exhibit crack growth characteristics that depend on the sequential nucleation of cracks in each brittle layer. An analysis of the problem is presented with two different interface responses. One for a well-bonded, slipping interface and the other for an interface that debonds. It is shown that either slip or debonding enhance the fracture resistance, with debonding being the more effective. The analysis is compared with experimental results for several layered systems.

1. INTRODUCTION

Nanoscale and microscale layered materials can exhibit unprecedented mechanical property profiles: stiffness, tensile strength, notch strength, creep strength, fatigue resistance, etc. Furthermore, possibilities for spatial tailoring exist, especially when the materials are produced by vapor deposition. Alternating layers of brittle and ductile materials have particular interest, because the disparate properties of the constituents provide the ideal opportunity for achieving novel property profiles. Among this group are metal/ceramic and metal/intercrystalline systems. Such materials provide a focus for the present article.

A substantial theoretical and experimental background relevant to layered systems of this type exists in the following fields (i) pearlite [1], (ii) ceramic fiber-reinforced metals [2, 3], (iii) metal-toughened ceramics [4, 5] and intermetallics [6-9]. However, some unique crack growth features expected in layered systems are emphasized in this study. The objective is to provide a mechanics framework for predicting the crack growth resistance of ductile/brittle layered materials, in terms of constituent material properties (including the interfaces), as well as the layer thicknesses. Two predominant interface responses are considered. (a) A well-bonded interface subject to slip by plastic flow in the metal. (b) An interface that debonds and splits in a controlled manner.

2. EXPERIMENTAL BACKGROUND

Experimental results on crack growth have been presented for layered metal/ceramic and metal intermetallic systems produced using a variety of processing techniques: diffusion bonding (DB) [10, 11], directional solidification (DS) [12], thermal processing (TP) [13] and physical vapor deposition (PVD) [14]. However, different length scales are involved.

Diffusion bonded systems have layer thickness, h > 20 μm: DS materials have h ≈ 1 μm, TP materials have h ≈ 0.1 μm and PVD materials have h ≈ 0.01-1 μm. Experimental studies conducted on these systems have identified the existence of a major fracture mechanism transition. The two fraction mechanisms are [10]: (i) Class I behavior dominated by a single crack. (ii) Class II behavior involving multiple microcracking. The conditions that dictate the transition between these mechanisms have not yet been explicitly delineated. Nevertheless, it is apparent from the experiments that Class I behavior is most likely when both the metal content is relatively low and the layers are relatively thick [10]. This behavior is emphasized in the present article (Fig. 1).

When the metal layers retain good ductility through processing, plastic stretch of the metal layers accompanies crack growth, resulting in a fracture surface morphology having the characteristics depicted in Fig. 2. Notably, the metal layers rupture along a ridge [10]. When this occurs, without interface debonding, crack growth is subject to a resistance curve having the characteristics indicated on Fig. 3: (i) An initiation resistance, K0, exceeding that of the brittle layer, Kb, followed by a rising resistance. (ii) When the metal layers are thin (h < 1 μm, where hb is the metal layer thickness), a steady-state fracture resistance, Ks, is reached. (iii) Thicker metal layers (h > 10 μm) may result in a continuously rising resistance caused by large-scale bridging (LSB) [15-17]. Generally, both K0 and Ks increase as h increases (Fig. 4) [10]; Ks also increases as the metal yield strength σ0 and the metal volume fraction, fM, increase.

Interface debonding and/or misaligned layers result in resistance curves having the same qualitative features, but subject to quantitative differences. Usually, interface decohesion elevates both K0 and Ks, but the fracture morphology is more intricate [12] (Fig. 5).
Misalignment introduces an additional level of complexity though effects on crack path, on crack trapping, ligament formation, etc. [13, 18, 19] (Fig. 6). Notably, a crack may extend along a low fracture energy plane, within a colony, having layers oriented normal to the loading axis. It then encounters a colony with obliquely oriented layer planes. At this encounter, the crack is arrested and induces a series of decohesion and deformation events that dictate the subsequent behavior [13, 18, 19].

3. THE MECHANICS OF LAYERED MATERIALS

Some basic, analytical results for cracks normal to the interfaces in elastically homogeneous bodies are reviewed, before presenting numerical results that address specific issues. Asymptotic solutions for semi-infinite cracks arrested at an interface provide the information summarized in Fig. 7 [20]. The normal stresses, \( \sigma^* \), in the brittle layers ahead of the crack front are important, since these layers are susceptible to the events that result in macroscopic crack growth. The calculations show that yielding in the metal layer at the crack front has minimal effect on \( \sigma^* \), except for very low values of yield strength, \( \sigma_0 \) [Fig. 7(a)]. The essential non-dimensional parameter is:

\[
\Omega = h_m (\sigma_0 / K)^2
\]

where \( K \) is the stress intensity factor. Notably, reduced values of \( \sigma^* \) only arise when \( \Omega < 0.02 \); moreover, when \( \Omega \) is small, the following limit must obtain: \( \Omega^* \rightarrow 0 \) as \( \sigma_0 \rightarrow 0 \).

When the interfaces decohere, the normal stress, \( \sigma^* \), ahead of the crack can be dramatically reduced [20] [Fig. 7(b)]. In particular, there is a strong influence of the decohesion length \( L \) on \( \sigma^* \), when \( L/h_m \) exceeds \( \sim 3 \). Indeed, when \( L/h_m \approx 10 \), \( \sigma^* \) is about half the
value that obtains without splitting. Furthermore, \( \sigma^* \to 0 \) when \( L/h \to \infty \), and is negligibly small, \(<0.01\) when \( L/h_\text{m} > 30 \). Consequently, splitting has a considerably larger effect on \( \sigma^* \) than slip.

To address effects of crack size on crack growth, numerical results for both splitting and slip have been obtained using finite element procedures with elastic homogeneity assumed. The finite element mesh is depicted in Fig. 8. For calculations with splitting, the split length \( L \) is prescribed. When slip occurs, the shear stress \( \sigma_{\text{sl}} \) on the interface is not allowed to exceed the shear strength, \( \tau = \sigma_{\text{sl}}/3 \). This model approximates the effect of yielding in the metal layers. The numerical results obtained for both mechanisms (Fig. 9) reveal appreciable effects of crack size. The trend is for \( \sigma^* \) to increase as the crack size decreases.

In some cases, the crack does not extend. Instead, splitting occurs ahead of the crack (Fig. 6), resulting in ligament formation. This process is governed by the \( \sigma_{\text{sl}} \) stress. Variations in this stress with distance from the crack front (Fig. 10) indicate a maximum. This maximum occurs at a distance ahead of the crack \( \approx 2L \).

### 4. CRACK GROWTH PREDICTION

The preceding mechanics must be coupled with a crack growth criterion in order to predict the crack growth resistance. It has been proposed that the RKR criterion [21] is most appropriate when layer cracking is the operative mechanism. This criterion states that fracture proceeds when \( \sigma^* \) attains the fracture strength \( S \) of the brittle layers.† The magnitude of the tensile stress at which cracking occurs in the brittle layer is subject to a mechanism transition. When the layers are sufficiently thick that the fracture flaws are smaller than the layer thickness, the layer strength, \( S \), is flaw controlled [10]. In this case, \( S \) is related to the tensile strength of the material (as qualified by statistical issues associated with the stress gradient and the layer thickness). When the layers are thin, relative to the flaw size, the layer strength is controlled by tunnel cracking [22]. For this cracking mode, the fracture toughness and the layer thickness have a dominant influence on \( S \) (Fig. 11). The strength controlled by tunnel cracking is given by

\[
S = \Sigma(K_{\text{th}}/h_\text{m})
\]

where \( h_\text{m} \) is the thickness of the brittle material and \( \Sigma \) is a non-dimensional parameter of order unity that depends in the extent of debonding and sliding [23].

### 5. COMPARISON WITH EXPERIMENTS

The preceding calculations can be compared with experiments in which explicit measurements have been made of the toughness of the brittle constituents and the initiation toughness of the layered system.

†Consistent with the behaviors found for Fe/Fe$_3$C materials [1, 21].
Such results exist for the three systems summarized in Table 1, as illustrated in Fig. 3. In other layered materials, inelastic behavior in the more brittle constituent (e.g. twinning in TiAl) [13, 24] invalidates direct comparison with the present calculations.

Inspection of the results reveals that the initiation toughness \(K_n\) is relatively larger for systems that exhibit interface splitting (NiAl and TiAl), in qualitative accordance with the calculations. Furthermore, explicit comparisons can be made for each material. (i) In Al\(_2\)O\(_3\)/Al and Al\(_2\)O\(_3\)/Cu, there is no interface debonding [10, 25] (Fig. 2). Moreover, for the systems tested, the Al\(_2\)O\(_3\) layers are relatively thick and have fracture properties in the flaw controlled regime. Using independently measured value of the ceramic tensile strength [10], \(S\), and metal yield strength, \(\sigma_o\), a comparison of the predicted and measured values of initiation toughness is shown in Fig. 4, for a range of metal thicknesses and volume fractions [10]. The good correlation validates the strength-based (RKR) approach [21], at least when the interface is strongly bonded. (ii) The NiAl/Cr(Mo) system exhibits profuse interface splitting (Fig. 5) [12]. However, not all interfaces are susceptible to splitting. When splitting occurs, the split lengths are appreciably larger than the layer thickness \((L/h \approx 10)\). Moreover, the thin intermetallic layer thickness dictates that fracture proceed by tunnel cracking, such that equation (2) applies. Predictions are made both with and without splitting, as indicated on Fig. 12. The correlation with experiment is indicative of a predominant role of split interfaces. (iii) For the TiAl/Nb system, the TiAl is relatively thick and is expected to be in the flaw controlled regime [6, 17]. Interface splitting is also evident in this system \((L/h \approx 2)\). However, independent measurements of tensile strength for TiAl are not available.

The calculations assist in the interpretation of a splitting phenomenon found in TiAl/Ti\(_2\)Al with a lamellar or layered colony microstructure [13, 18, 19].
be made about crack growth in layered materials. The first important result is that materials with thin layers and well-bonded interfaces have an initiation toughness exceeding that of the brittle constituent, but only by \( \sqrt{2\pi f_m/(1 - f_m)} \). Substantially higher values of initiation toughness require either thicker layers or interfaces that exhibit extensive debonding and/or sliding. Control of the interface has greater appeal, because the advantages of thick layers are only manifest at thicknesses in the 10-100 \( \mu \text{m} \) range. Interface debonding is not yet predictable from fundamental principles, but some empirical guidelines exist that provide useful insight [26].

While interface slip is not as effective as debonding in enhancing toughness (Fig. 7), slip may still be more attractive, when reasonable transverse properties are required. An interesting option in this regard is suggested by an experimental observation that a ductile interface layer can lead to high toughness [17]. Notably, a thin interface layer with low yield strength should provide high initiation toughness, by enabling the slip length to become large compared with the

**6. IMPLICATIONS**

The above connections between experimental results and the analysis allow some implications to

---

Fig. 9. Effect of crack size on the stress ahead of a crack subject to (a) splitting or (b) slip.

(Fig. 6). In this material, periodic splits occur where the crack encounters a colony with the layers oriented normal to the crack plane. There is no co-planar cracking of the TiAl layers. The splitting is attributed to the stress and indeed, occurs where this stress has a maximum, at \( x/L \approx 2 \) (Fig. 10). However, a criterion for predicting the onset of periodic split cracking would require an in-plane stress property for the TiAl layers (or the TiAl/Ti, Al interface), yet to be identified.

Fig. 10. The in-plane, \( \sigma_{xx} \) stress ahead of a crack with a split.

Fig. 11. A schematic of the trend in stress with brittle layer thickness.
Finally, it is recognized that new effects may emerge in nanoscale systems, wherein the deformation of the metal layers is governed by the threading of individual dislocations. However, the expectation is that the associated enhancement in the resistance to plastic flow would lead to lower levels of initiation toughness than those addressed by the present analysis.

Acknowledgements—The authors wish to thank Dr. D. B. Marshall for this technical support and for valuable discussions. This work was supported by the Office of Naval Research through contract N00014-90-1-1300. Provision of the ABAQUS finite element code by Hibbit, Karlsson and Sorensen, Inc. of Providence, Rhode Island is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES


Table 1. Material systems investigated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Layer thickness (μm)</th>
<th>Brittle</th>
<th>Ductile</th>
<th>(K_b) (MPa√m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃/Al</td>
<td>45-600</td>
<td>8-200</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al₂O₃/Cu</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>25-130</td>
<td>7-9</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NiAl/Cr(Mo)</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiAl/Nb</td>
<td>100-200</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 12. Predictions of initiation toughness for weakly bonded layered systems with and without splitting and comparison with results for NiAl/Cr(Mo).